THE MEN WHO MADE THE HISTORY WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK
EXCITING EXPERIENCES IN OUR
WARS WITH SPAIN AND THE FILIPINOS

EDITED BY MARSHALL EVERETT,
THE GREATEST DESCRIPTIVE WRITER THE WORLD HAS EVER KNOWN.
INCLUDING THE

OFFICIAL HISTORY OF OUR WAR WITH SPAIN
By President WM. McKinley, as contained in his Official Message,

AND

All the Fascinating Stories of Our Late Wars Told by the
Commanding Heroes Themselves.

The Life and Achievements of Admiral George Dewey.
The Life and Heroism of Brig.-Gen'l Funston and the Adventures of Aguinaldo.

THRILLING STORIES OF BRAVERY. EXCITING PERSONAL EXPERIENCES.
WONDERFUL DESCRIPTIONS OF OUR VICTORIOUS BATTLES.

The History of Each of Our New Possessions and the
History of American Expansion.
INCLUDING THE PEACE COMMISSION AND THE TREATY OF PEACE.
TO ALL OF WHICH IS ADDED
The Songs of the War and the Cartoons of the War Explained

AND A
COMPLETE GALLERY OF PHOTOGRAPHS, AUTOGRAphS AND BIOGRAPHIES OF WAR
HEROES, PHOTOGRAPHS OF BATTLE SCENES AND WAR INCIDENTS.

Copyrighted, 1896, by F. J. Scheriz

THE EDUCATIONAL CO.
CHICAGO
1896
INTRODUCTION.

What more fitting introduction could be given to any history of our wars with Spain and the Filipinos than the words of our war President, William McKinley, who sounded the true sentiments of this mighty nation, rejoicing in her new-found strength?—Editor.

“Our flag has been planted in two hemispheres, and there it remains, the symbol of liberty and law, of peace and progress. Who will withdraw from the people over whom it floats its protecting folds? Who will haul it down?

“The peace we have won is not a selfish truce of arms, but one whose conditions presage good to humanity. The domains secured under the treaty come to us not as the result of a crusade of conquest, but as the reward of temperate, faithful and fearless response to the call of conscience, which could not be disregarded by a liberty-loving and Christian people.

“We love peace. We are not a military nation, but whenever the time of peril comes the bulwark of this people rests in the patriotism of its citizens, and this nation will be safe for all time, because seventy-five millions of people love it and will give up their lives to sustain and uphold it.

“The war brought us together; its settlement will keep us together.

“Reunited! Glorious realization! It expresses the thought of my mind and the long-deferred consummation of my heart’s desire as I stand in this presence. It interprets the hearty demonstration here witnessed and is the patriotic refrain of all sections and of all lovers of the republic.

“Reunited! One country again and one country forever! Proclaim it from the press and pulpit! Teach it in the schools! Write it across the skies! The world sees and feels it! It cheers every heart, north and south, and brightens the life of every American home. Let nothing ever strain it again. At peace with all the world and with each other, what can stand in the pathway of our progress and prosperity?”
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Calendar of Glory</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER I.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the War and Lessons of the War</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER II.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of Cuba’s Struggle for Freedom</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER III.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Story of the Maine Disaster</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER IV.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey’s Naval Victory at Manila</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER V.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Story of the Sinking of the Merrimac</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER VI.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Rough Riders</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER VII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Victory off Santiago</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER VIII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shafter’s Santiago Campaign</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER IX.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Shafter’s Own Story of Santiago</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER X.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics Applied to the Strain of Battle</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XI.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduated for the Grave and Glory</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidents of the Blockade</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XIII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpshooting by Experts</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XIV.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planted Rough Riders’ Guidon on San Juan’s Rampart</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XV.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brave Work of American Women</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XVI.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battle of Manzanillo</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XVII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto Rican Campaign</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XVIII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once Fighter, Now Governor</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XIX.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Story of Private Joe Ertz</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER XX.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battle of Malate</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XXI.
Merritt’s Victory at Manila ........................................ 172

CHAPTER XXII.
An Illustrative Story .................................................... 183

CHAPTER XXIII.
Flag Floats Where no Blood Was Spilled ......................... 184

CHAPTER XXIV.
Perseverance of a Woman ............................................... 187

CHAPTER XXV.
One of the Brave Boys .................................................. 189

CHAPTER XXVI.
Three Historical First Events ......................................... 191

CHAPTER XXVII.
The Treaty of Peace With Spain ....................................... 196

CHAPTER XXVIII.

POETRY OF THE WAR.

The Reg’lar Army Man .............................................. 211
The Warship Dixie ..................................................... 211
A Toast to Commodore Dewey ....................................... 212
Yankee Dewey .......................................................... 212
Camp Calls ................................................................ 213
The Flag Goes By ...................................................... 213
Wheeler at Santiago ..................................................... 214
Birth of the Flag ......................................................... 214
Hol’ Dem Philippines .................................................... 215
The Bravest Sailor of All ............................................... 215
Our Soldier’s Song ....................................................... 216
The Disintegration of a Mule ......................................... 216
The Oregon ................................................................ 217
Eight Long Miles to Siboney ........................................... 217
The Old Flag Forever .................................................... 217
Victor Blue ................................................................ 218
Miller of Malate .......................................................... 219
The Missing One .......................................................... 220
The New Alabama ........................................................ 221
A Toast to our Ships ..................................................... 221
The Hero Down Below ................................................... 222
Mister Sojer Man ........................................................ 222
To Admiral Schley ....................................................... 222
“Private Jones” ............................................................ 222
Hobson and His Chosen Seven ....................................... 223
The Negro Soldier ......................................................... 223
Taps ......................................................................... 223
The Coward ................................................................. 224
Reveille ....................................................................... 224
“Do not Cheer” ............................................................ 224
In Memoriam .............................................................. 225
The Torpedo-Boat ......................................................... 226
A Stirrup Cup ............................................................... 226
Huzzah and Huzzah ....................................................... 227
The Marines at Caimanera ............................................. 227
Jim ....................................................................... 228
Rough Riders’ Roundelay .............................................. 228
Helen Gould ................................................................. 229
Mighty Fine ................................................................. 229
His Blood ................................................................. 230
Guam ....................................................................... 231
A Song of the Fight ...................................................... 232
Army Diet ................................................................. 232
The Youngest Boy in Blue ............................................. 232

CHAPTERS XXIX AND XXX.

PHOTOGRAPHS, AUTOGRAPHS AND BIOGRAPHIES.

President William McKinley ........................................ 233
Admiral George Dewey .............................................. 234
Admiral William T. Sampson ....................................... 235
Rear-Admiral Winfield Scott Schley ............................... 236
Major-General W. R. Shafter ....................................... 237
Major-General Wesley Merritt ..................................... 238
Major-General Nelson A. Miles .................................... 239
Major-General Joseph Wheeler .................................... 240
Colonel Theodore Roosevelt ......................................... 241
Lieutenant Richard Pearson Hobson .............................. 242
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Ex-Secretary William R. Day, Peace Commissioner ....................... 243
Senator Cushman K. Davis, Peace Commissioner ......................... 244
Senator W. P. Frye, Peace Commissioner ............................... 245
Senator George Gray, Peace Commissioner ............................. 246
Whitelaw Reid, Peace Commissioner .................................... 247
Adjutant-General Henry C. Corbin ....................................... 248
Major-General Fitzhugh Lee .............................................. 249
General Russell A. Alger .................................................. 250
John D. Long ............................................................... 251
Captain Charles E. Clark .................................................. 252
Captain J. W. Philip ....................................................... 253
Captain Francis John Higginson .......................................... 254
Captain Robley D. Evans .................................................. 255
Captain Charles D. Sigsbee .............................................. 256
Lieutenant-Colonel John Jacob Astor ................................... 257
Lieutenant Andrew S. Rowan .............................................. 258
Helen Miller Gould ......................................................... 259
Clara Barton ............................................................... 260
General Stewart L. Woodford ............................................. 261
Admiral Cervera ............................................................ 262
Captain-General Ramon Blanco ............................................ 263
Rear-Admiral Montgomery Sicard ......................................... 264

CHAPTER XXXI.

Story of the Oregon ...................................................... 265

CHAPTER XXXII.

The Nicaragua Canal ...................................................... 273

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Cuba, the "Pearl of the Antilles" ...................................... 278

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Bull Fights in Spain .................................................... 297

CHAPTER XXXV.

Beautiful Porto Rico ..................................................... 300

CHAPTER XXXVI.

The Hawaiian Islands .................................................... 327

CHAPTER XXXVII.

The Philippine Islands .................................................. 356

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

History of American Expansion ....................................... 388

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Life of Admiral George Dewey ......................................... 396

CHAPTER XL.

Fighting the Filipinos ................................................ 403

CHAPTER XLI.

Capture of the Filipino Capital ...................................... 411
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XLII.
The Philippine Commission ........................................... 416

CHAPTER XLIII.
Life of General Emilio Aguinaldo .................................... 434

CHAPTER XLIV.
Expansionists vs. Anti-Expansionists ............................... 442

CHAPTER XLV.
Lawton and MacArthur Expeditions ................................. 447

CHAPTER XLVI.
Liveliest Battles of the War ......................................... 457

CHAPTER XLVII.
July Fighting—Rainy Season ........................................... 481

CHAPTER XLVIII.
Many Battles and Much Diplomacy—Treaty with the Sulus ... 489

CHAPTER XLIX.
September in the Philippines ........................................ 504

CHAPTER L.
Return of Admiral Dewey ............................................. 509

CHAPTER LI.
Deaths of Lawton and Logan ........................................ 527
OUR CALENDAR OF GLORY.

TWELVE EVENTFUL MONTHS IN THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES—SUMMARY OF EVENTS IN THE WAR WITH SPAIN—DATES OF GREAT DOINGS BY AMERICAN SOLDIERS AND SAILORS—CHRONOLOGICAL HAPPENINGS OF HISTORY.

Following are the most important events of the Spanish-American war, told chronologically, from the sending of the Maine to Havana to the close of the year 1898:

JANUARY.

24—The battleship Maine ordered to Havana.

FEBRUARY.

9—Spanish Minister de Lome resigns because of the publication of his letter to Canalejas.

14—Louis Polo y Bernabe appointed Spanish Minister to the United States.

15—The battleship Maine blown up in Havana harbor; 266 lives lost.

MARCH.

4—Informal requests of Spain for recall of Consul General Lee and against shipment of Cuban relief supplies in warships refused by President McKinley.

8—The House passes the $50,000,000 national defense bill; passed by the Senate and becomes a law next day.

10—Minister Polo arrives in Washington.

24—The report of the Maine court of inquiry reaches Washington.
OUR CALENDAR OF GLORY.

28—Several resolutions declaring war with Spain introduced in Congress.
31—Spain's reply, rejecting the demands of the United States, received by the President.

APRIL.

7—A collective peace note of the powers presented to President McKinley.
9—Consul General Lee and other United States representatives leave Cuba.
11—The President's Cuban intervention message submitted to Congress.
13—The House passes the Cuban intervention resolutions.
16—The Senate amends and passes the Cuban resolutions.
19—Congress passes finally the Cuban resolutions after an all-night session; signed by the President next day.
20—The American ultimatum wired to Madrid; the volunteer bill passed by the House; Minister Polo leaves Washington.
21—United States Minister Woodford given his passports. The Senate passes the volunteer bill.
22—The President proclaims the Cuban blockade; the Key West squadron sails for Havana; the gunboat Nashville fires the first shot of the war in capturing the Spanish merchantman Buena Ventura; the volunteer bill signed.
23—The President issues a call for 125,000 volunteers; the House passes the Hull army reorganization bill.
25—Declaration of war passed by both houses of Congress and signed by the President.
26—The Senate passes the army reorganization bill.
27—Matanzas fortifications bombarded.
29—The House passes the war revenue bill; Cabanas batteries bombarded.

MAY.

1—Commodore Dewey destroys the Spanish fleet in Manila bay; takes Cavite next day.
2—Army deficiency appropriation bill passed by both houses.
6—French Atlantic Liner Lafayette captured by blockading squadron off Havana, but released by orders from Washington.
7—Dewey’s report of the battle of Manila Bay received by Navy Department; the President promotes him to be Acting Admiral.

9—Congress votes thanks to Dewey, who is promoted to the rank of Rear Admiral.

10—The immune volunteer bill finally passed.

11—The torpedo-boat Winslow disabled in a fight with shore batteries at Cardenas; the battle of Cienfuegos caused by American ships cutting cables.

12—San Juan, Porto Rico, bombarded by Admiral Sampson’s squadron.

18—The battleship Alabama privately launched from Cramp’s shipyard.

21—The cruiser Charleston sails for Manila and the monitor Monterey also ordered thither.

23—Admiral Cervera’s Spanish squadron “bottled up” in Santiago harbor.

25—The President issues his second call for volunteers, asking for 75,000; the first installment sail from San Francisco for Manila.

31—First bombardment of Santiago forts takes place.

JUNE.

3—Lieutenant Hobson and seven other heroes sink the Merrimac in Santiago harbor.

4—The Senate passes the war revenue bill; Lieutenant Carranza’s stolen letter published.

5—The army of invasion embarks at Tampa for Santiago; the Spanish cruiser Reina Mercedes hit during the bombardment of Santiago forts.

6—Carranza and Du Bosc, heads of the Spanish spy system, arrested in Montreal.

7—Caimanero bombarded.

10—United States marines land in force at Crest Hill, Guantanamo bay.

11—Marines at Crest Hill repulse a Spanish attempt to dislodge them.

13—The war revenue bill signed by the President; Vesuvius dynamite guns tested on Santiago fortifications.

14—Americans and Cubans at Guantanamo bay surprise and capture the Spanish guerrilla camp.
OUR CALENDAR OF GLORY.

25—The first Porto Rico expedition, under General Miles, lands at Guanica; General Merritt lands at Cavite.

26—Spain sues for peace through the French Ambassador at Washington.

28—Ponce surrenders.

30—McKinley's terms of peace forwarded to Madrid by French Ambassador Cambon.

AUGUST.

4—Shafer's army at Santiago ordered to Montauk Point, L. I.

5—Americans take Guayama, Porto Rico, after a sharp fight.

6—The Porto Rican section of the Cuban Revolutionary party in New York dissolved and superseded by the Patriotic League of Porto Ricans.

6—Americans victorious at Coama, Porto Rico; Spaniards repulsed in their attempt to retake the lighthouse at Cape San Juan.

10—The peace protocol drawn up.

13—The protocol signed by Secretary Day and M. Cambon, the French Ambassador, acting for Spain; suspension of hostilities ordered and blockades lifted; Manzanillo bombarded; a Spanish battery silenced at Assomanta, Porto Rico; Manila stormed and captured by the Americans; natives massacred by Spaniards at Ciales, Porto Rico.

16—Evacuation commissions for Cuba and Porto Rico named.

25—General Shafer leaves Santiago, remainder of his army embarks next day; United States peace commissioners selected.

31—Orders received at Annapolis looking to release of Spanish naval prisoners.

SEPTEMBER.

1—General Shafer arrives at Montauk Point.

3—President McKinley visits Camp Wikoff.

5—The Spanish Cortes assembles.

7—General Miles lands in New York from Porto Rico.

9—The President orders an investigation of the War Department.

10—The Spanish Senate approves the peace protocol.

12—Admiral Cervera and other Spanish naval prisoners sail for Spain.

13—The Spanish Chamber approves the peace protocol.

14—The Queen Regent signs the protocol, Cortes prorogued.
OUR CALENDAR OF GLORY.

17—United States peace commissioners sail for Paris.
20—Spanish troops begin to evacuate Porto Rico.

OCTOBER.

1—American and Spanish peace commissioners hold their first joint session.
10—Americans take full possession of Manzanillo.
13—Chaplain McIntyre of the Oregon convicted by court-martial of offenses against naval discipline; work of the Porto Rican evacuation commissioners completed.
18—The United States assumes sovereignty over the entire island of Porto Rico.
24—Spanish evacuation of Porto Rico complete.
30—The former Spanish cruiser Maria Teresa sails for Hampton Roads.
31—The United States peace commissioners demand cession of the entire Philippine group.

NOVEMBER.

4—The cruiser Maria Teresa abandoned as a derelict during a storm on her voyage northward.
14—The mutiny of Orden Publico, the Spanish force in Havana, results in the dissolution of that body.
17—The evacuation of Camp Meade completed.
21—The American ultimatum presented to the Spanish peace commissioners.
25—First United States troops land in Havana province.
28—Spain agrees to the American ultimatum for the cession of the Philippines.
30—Blanco leaves Havana for Spain.

DECEMBER.

3—The American flag hoisted over Sancti Spiritus and Trinidad, Cuba.
10—The peace treaty signed.
11—Three Cubans killed and eleven wounded in a riot with Spaniards in Havana.
OUR CALENDAR OF GLORY.

14—General Lee arrives in Havana; the Philippine Island Development Association of American Volunteers formed by Astor battery men at Manila.

24—The American peace commissioners submit the treaty to the President.

27—The American evacuation commissioners issue a proclamation to the inhabitants of Cuba.

31—Last day of Spanish sovereignty in the western hemisphere.

HE "MUST PAY THE PIPER."

Uncle Sam (to Spain)—"You've had your fun, sonny, and now you must pay the price."—Los Angeles Times.
CHAPTER I.

HISTORY OF THE WAR

By President WM. McKinley, as contained in his Official Message.

OR a righteous cause and under a common flag military service has strengthened the national spirit and served to cement more closely than ever the fraternal bonds between every section of the country.

In my annual message very full consideration was given to the question of the duty of the Government of the United States toward Spain and the Cuban insurrection as being by far the most important problem with which we were then called upon to deal. The considerations then advanced, and the exposition of the views then expressed, disclosed my sense of the extreme gravity of the situation.

Setting aside, as logically unfounded or practically inadmissible, the recognition of the Cuban insurgents as belligerents, the recognition of the independence of Cuba, neutral intervention to end the war by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, intervention in favor of one or the other party, and forcible annexation of the islands, I concluded it was honestly due to our friendly relations with Spain that she should be given a reasonable chance to realize her expectations of reform, to which she had become irrevocably committed. Within a few weeks previously she had announced comprehensive plans, which it was confidently asserted would be efficacious to remedy the evils so deeply affecting our own country, so injurious to the true interests of the mother country as well as to those of Cuba, and so repugnant to the universal sentiment of humanity.

The ensuing month brought little sign of real progress toward the pacification of Cuba. The autonomous administration set up in the capital and some of the principal cities appeared not to gain the favor of the inhabitants nor to be able to extend their influence to the large
extent of territory held by the insurgents, while the military arm, obviously unable to cope with the still active rebellion, continued many of the most objectionable and offensive policies of the government that had preceded it.

No tangible relief was afforded the vast numbers of unhappy reconcentrados, despite the reiterated professions made in that regard and the amount appropriated by Spain to that end. The proffered expedient of zones of cultivation proved illusory. Indeed, no less practical nor more delusive promises of succor could well have been tendered to the exhausted and destitute people, stripped of all that made life and home dear and herded in a strange region among unsympathetic strangers hardly less necessitous than themselves.

By the end of December the mortality among them had frightfully increased. Conservative estimates from Spanish sources placed the deaths among these distressed people at over 40 per cent. from the time General Weyler's decree of reconcentration was enforced. With the acquiescence of the Spanish authorities a scheme was adopted for relief by charitable contributions raised in this country and distributed, under the direction of the Consul General and the several Consuls, by noble and earnest individual effort through the organized agencies of the American Red Cross. Thousands of lives were thus saved, but many thousands more were inaccessible to such forms of aid.

The war continued on the old footing, without comprehensive plan, developing only the same spasmodic encounters, barren of strategic result, that had marked the course of the earlier Ten Years' rebellion as well as the present insurrection from its start. No alternative save physical exhaustion of either combatant, and therewithal the practical ruin of the island, lay in sight, but how far distant no one could venture to conjecture.

DESTRUCTION OF THE MAINE.

At this juncture, on the 15th of February last, occurred the destruction of the battleship Maine, while rightfully lying in the Harbor of Havana on a mission of international courtesy and good will—a catastrophe the suspicious nature and horror of which stirred the nation's heart profoundly.

It is a striking evidence of the poise and sturdy good sense distinguishing our national character that this shocking blow, falling upon a generous people, already deeply touched by preceding events in
Cuba, did not move them to an instant, desperate resolve to tolerate no longer the existence of a condition of danger and disorder at our doors that made possible such a deed by whomsoever wrought. Yet the instinct of justice prevailed and the nation anxiously awaited the result of the searching investigation at once set on foot.

The finding of the naval board of inquiry established that the origin of the explosion was external by a submarine mine, and only halted through lack of positive testimony to fix the responsibility of its authorship.

All these things carried conviction to the most thoughtful, even before the finding of the naval court, that a crisis in our relations with Spain and toward Cuba was at hand. So strong was this belief that it needed but a brief executive suggestion to the Congress to receive immediate answer to the duty of making instant provision for the possible and perhaps speedy probable emergency of war, and the remarkable, almost unique, spectacle was presented of a unanimous vote of both houses on the 9th of March, appropriating $50,000,000 for the national defense and for each and every purpose connected therewith, to be expended at the direction of the President.

That this act of provision came none too soon was disclosed when the application of the fund was undertaken. Our forts were practically undefended. Our navy needed large provision for increased ammunition and supplies and even numbers to cope with any sudden attack from the navy of Spain, which comprised modern vessels of the highest type of continental perfection. Our army also required enlargement of men and munitions.

The details of the hurried preparation for the dreaded contingency are told in the reports of the Secretaries of War and of the Navy, and need not be repeated here. It is sufficient to say that the outbreak of war, when it did come, found our nation not unprepared to meet the conflict.

Nor was the apprehension of coming strife confined to our own country. It was felt by the Continental powers, which, on April 6, through their Ambassadors and Envoys, addressed to the Executive an expression of hope that humanity and moderation might mark the course of this government and people, and that further negotiations would lead to an agreement which, while securing the maintenance of peace, would affirm all necessary guarantees for the re-establishment of order in Cuba.
HISTORY OF THE WAR.

In responding to that representation I also shared the hope that the Envoys had expressed that peace might be preserved in a manner to terminate the chronic condition of disturbance in Cuba so injurious and menacing to our interests and tranquility, as well as shocking to our sentiments of humanity; and, while appreciating the humanitarian and disinterested character of the communication they had made on behalf of the powers, I stated the confidence of this government, for its part, that equal appreciation would be shown for its own earnest and unselfish endeavors to fulfill a duty to humanity by ending a situation the indefinite prolongation of which had become insufferable.

VAIN EFFORTS TO AVERT WAR.

Still animated by the hope of a peaceful solution and obeying the dictates of duty, no effort was relaxed to bring about a speedy ending of the Cuban struggle. Negotiations to this object continued actively with the Government of Spain, looking to the immediate conclusion of a six months' armistice in Cuba with a view to effecting the recognition of her people's rights to independence. Besides this, the instant revocation of the order of reconcentration was asked, so that the sufferers, returning to their homes and aided by united American and Spanish effort, might be put in a way to support themselves and, by orderly resumption of the well-nigh destroyed productive energies of the island, contribute to the restoration of its tranquillity and well being.

Negotiations continued for some little time at Madrid, resulting in offers by the Spanish Government which could not but be regarded as inadequate. It was proposed to confide the preparation of peace to the insular parliament, yet to be convened under the autonomous decrees of November, 1897, but without impairment in any wise to the constitutional powers of the Madrid government, which, to that end, would grant an armistice, if solicited by the insurgents, for such time as the General-in-Chief might see fit to fix.

How and with what scope of discretionary powers the insular parliament was expected to set about the "preparation" of peace did not appear. If it were to be by negotiation with the insurgents, the issue seemed to rest on the one side with a body chosen by a fraction of the electors in the districts under Spanish control and on the other with the insurgent population holding the interior country, unrepresented in the so-called parliament, and defiant at the suggestion of suing for peace.
Grieved and disappointed at this barren outcome of my sincere endeavors to reach a practicable solution, I felt it my duty to remit the whole question to the Congress. In the message of April 1, 1898, I announced that with this last overture in the direction of immediate peace in Cuba, and its disappointing reception by Spain, the effort of the Executive was brought to an end.

I again reviewed the alternative course of action which I had proposed, concluding that the only one consonant with international policy and compatible with our firm-set historical traditions was intervention as a neutral to stop the war and check the hopeless sacrifice of life, even though that resort involved "hostile constraint upon both the parties to the contest, as well to enforce a truce as to guide the eventual settlement."

The grounds justifying that step were: The interests of humanity, the duty to protect life and property of our citizens in Cuba, the right to check injury to our commerce and people through the devastation of the island, and, most important, the need of removing at once and forever the constant menace and the burdens entailed upon our government by the uncertainties and perils of the situation caused by the unendurable disturbance in Cuba. I said:

"The long trial has proved that the object for which Spain has waged the war cannot be attained. The fire of insurrection may flame or may smoulder with varying seasons, but it has not been, and it is plain that it cannot be, extinguished by present methods. The only hope of relief and repose from a condition which can no longer be endured is the enforced pacification of Cuba. In the name of humanity, in the name of civilization, in behalf of endangered American interests, which give us the right and the duty to speak, the existing war in Cuba must stop."

In view of all this the Congress was asked to authorize and empower the President to take measures to secure a full and final termination of hostilities between Spain and the people of Cuba and to secure in the island the establishment of a stable government, capable of maintaining order and observing its international obligations, insuring peace and tranquillity, and the security of its citizens as well as our own, and for the accomplishment of those ends to use the military and naval forces of the United States as might be necessary, with added authority to continue generous relief to the starving people of Cuba.
DECISIVE ACTION BY CONGRESS.

The response of the Congress, after nine days of earnest deliberation, during which the almost unanimous sentiment of that body was developed on every point save as to the expediency of coupling the proposed action with a formal recognition of the republic of Cuba as the true and lawful government of that island—a proposition which failed of adoption—the Congress, after conference, on the 19th of April, by a vote of 42 to 35 in the Senate and 311 to 6 in the House of Representatives, passed the memorable joint resolution, declaring:

"1. That the people of the Island of Cuba are, and of right ought to be, free and independent.

"2. That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the Island of Cuba, and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.

"3. That the President of the United States be and he hereby is directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States, and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as may be necessary, to carry these resolutions into effect.

"4. That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction or control over said island, except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people."

This resolution was approved by the Executive on the next day, April 20. A copy was at once communicated to the Spanish Minister at this capital, who forthwith announced that his continuance in Washington had thereby become impossible, and asked for his passports, which were given him. He thereupon withdrew from Washington, leaving the protection of Spanish interests in the United States to the French Ambassador and the Austro-Hungarian Minister.

Simultaneously with its communication to the Spanish Minister, General Woodford, the American Minister at Madrid, was telegraphed confirmation of the text of the joint resolution, and directed to communicate it to the Government of Spain, with the formal demand that
it at once relinquish its authority and government in the Island of Cuba, and withdraw its forces therefrom, coupling this demand with announcements of the intentions of this government as to the future of the island, in conformity with the fourth clause of the resolution, and giving Spain until noon of April 23d to reply.

The demand, although, as above shown, officially made known to the Spanish Envoy here, was not delivered at Madrid. After the instruction reached General Woodford on the morning of April 21st, but before he could present it, the Spanish Minister of State notified him that upon the President's approval of the joint resolution the Madrid Government, regarding the act as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," had ordered its Minister in Washington to withdraw, thereby breaking off diplomatic relations between the two countries, and ceasing all official communication between their respective representatives. General Woodford thereupon demanded his passports and quitted Madrid the same day.

FORMAL DECLARATION OF WAR.

Spain having thus denied the demand of the United States and initiated that complete form of rupture of relations which attends a state of war, the executive powers authorized by the resolution were at once used by me to meet the enlarged contingency of actual war between Spain and the United States.

On April 22d I proclaimed a blockade of the northern coast of Cuba, including ports on said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos on the south coast of Cuba, and on the 23d I called for volunteers to execute the purpose of the resolution.

By my message of April 25th the Congress was informed of the situation, and I recommended formal declaration of the existence of a state of war between the United States and Spain. The Congress accordingly voted on the same day the act approved April 25, 1898, declaring the existence of such war, from and including the 21st day of April, and re-enacted the provisions of the resolution of April 20th, directing the President to use all the armed forces of the nation to carry that act into effect.

Due notification of the existence of war as aforesaid was given April 25th by telegraph to all the governments with which the United States maintain relations, in order that their neutrality might be assured during the war.
The various governments responded with proclamations of neutrality, each after its own methods. It is not among the least gratifying incidents of the struggle that the obligations of neutrality were impartially discharged by all, often under delicate and difficult circumstances.

In further fulfillment of international duty, I issued, April 26th, a proclamation announcing the treatment proposed to be accorded to vessels and their cargoes as to blockades, contraband, the exercise of the right of subjects and the immunity of neutral flags and neutral goods under the enemy's flag. A similar proclamation was made by the Spanish Government. In the conduct of hostilities the rules of the declaration of Paris, including abstention from resort to privateering, have accordingly been observed by both belligerents, although neither was a party to that declaration.

RECRUITING OF ARMY AND NAVY

Our country thus, after an interval of half a century of peace with all nations, found itself engaged in deadly conflict with a foreign enemy. Every nerve was strained to meet the emergency.

The response to the initial call for 125,000 volunteers was instant and complete, as was also the result of the second call of May 25th for 75,000 additional volunteers. The ranks of the regular army were increased to the limits provided by the act of April 26th.

The enlisted force of the navy on the 15th of August, when it reached its maximum, numbered 24,123 men and apprentices. One hundred and three vessels were added to the navy by purchase, one was presented to the government, one leased and the four vessels of the International Navigation Company—the St. Paul, St. Louis, New York and Paris—were chartered. In addition to these the revenue cutters and lighthouse tenders were turned over to the Navy Department and became temporarily a part of the auxiliary navy.

The maximum effective fighting force of the navy during the war, separated into classes, was as follows:

REGULAR—Four battleships of the first class, one battleship of the second class, two armored cruisers, six coast defense monitors, one armored ram, twelve protected cruisers, three unprotected cruisers, eighteen gunboats, one dynamite cruiser, eleven torpedo boats, fourteen old vessels of the old navy, including monitors.

AUXILIARY NAVY—Sixteen auxiliary cruisers, twenty-eight
converted yachts, twenty-seven converted tugs, nineteen converted
colliers, fifteen revenue cutters, four lighthouse tenders and nineteen
miscellaneous vessels.

Much alarm was felt along our entire Atlantic seaboard lest some
attack might be made by the enemy. Every precaution was taken to
prevent possible injury to our great cities lying along the coast. Tempo-
rary garrisons were provided, drawn from the State militia. Infantry
and light batteries were drawn from the volunteer force. About 12,000
troops were thus employed. The coast signal service was established for
observing the approach of an enemy’s ships to the coast of the United
States, and the life-saving and lighthouse services co-operated, which
enabled the Navy Department to have all portions of the Atlantic coast,
from Maine to Texas, under observation.

The auxiliary navy was created under the authority of Congress
and was officered and manned by the Naval Militia of the several States.
This organization patrolled the coast and performed the duty of a
second arm of defense.

Under the direction of the Chief of Engineers submarine mines
were placed at the most exposed points. Before the outbreak of the
war permanent mining casements and cable galleries had been con-
structed at all important harbors. Most of the torpedo material was
not to be found in the market and had to be specially manufactured.
Under date of April 19th district officers were directed to take all
preliminary measures, short of the actual attaching of the loaded mines
to the cables, and on April 22d telegraphic orders were issued to place
the loaded mines in position.

The aggregate number of mines placed was 1,535 at the principal
harbors from Maine to California. Preparations were also made for
the planting of mines at certain other harbors, but owing to the early
destruction of the Spanish fleet these mines were not placed.

The signal corps was promptly organized and performed service
of most difficult and important character. Its operations during the
war covered the electrical connection of all coast fortifications and the
establishment of telephonic and telegraphic facilities for the camps at
Manila, Santiago and in Porto Rico.

There were constructed 300 miles of line at ten great camps, thus
facilitating military movements from those points in a manner here-
tofore unknown in military administration. Field telegraph lines were
established and maintained under the enemy’s fire at Manila, and later
THE OLD MAN—GENERAL MAXIMO GOMEZ IN CAMP.
CHARGE OF THE ROUGH RIDERS AT SAN JUAN HILL.
the Manila-Hongkong cable was reopened. In Porto Rico cable communications were opened over a discontinued route, and on land the headquarters of the commanding officer were kept in telegraphic or telephonic communication with the division commanders of four different lines of operation.

There was placed in Cuban waters a completely outfitted cable ship, with war cables and cable gear suitable both for the destruction of communications belonging to the enemy and the establishment of our own. Two ocean cables were destroyed under the enemy's batteries at Santiago. The day previous to the landing of General Shafter's corps at Caimanera, within twenty miles of the landing place, cable communications were established and cable stations opened, giving direct communication with the Government at Washington. This service was invaluable to the Executive in directing the operations of the army and navy.

With a total force of over 1,300 the loss was by disease and field, officers and men included, only five.

Patriotism in bond bids.

The national defense under the $50,000,000 fund was expended in large part by the army and navy, and the objects for which it was used are fully shown in the reports of the several Secretaries. It was a most timely appropriation, enabling the Government to strengthen its defense and making preparations greatly needed in case of war.

This fund being inadequate to the requirements of equipment and for the conduct of the war, the patriotism of the Congress provided the means in the war revenue act of June 13th, by authorizing a 3 per cent. popular loan, not to exceed $400,000,000, and by levying additional imposts and taxes. Of the authorized loan, $200,000,000 were offered and promptly taken, the subscriptions so far exceeding the call as to cover it many times over, while, preference being given to the smaller bids, no single allotment exceeded $5,000.

This was a most encouraging and significant result, showing the vast resources of the nation and the determination of the people to uphold their country's honor.

Dewey's historic victory.

The first encounter of the war in point of date took place April 27th, when a detachment of the blockading squadron made a recon-
naissance in force at Matanzas, shelled the harbor forts and demolished several new works in construction.

The next engagement was destined to mark a memorable epoch in maritime warfare. The Pacific fleet, under Commodore Dewey, had lain for some weeks at Hongkong. Upon the colonial proclamation of neutrality being issued and the customary twenty-four hours' notice being given, it repaired to Mers Bay, near Hongkong, whence it proceeded to the Philippine Islands under telegraphed orders to capture or destroy the formidable Spanish fleet then assembled at Manila.

At daybreak on the 1st of May the American force entered Manila Bay, and after a few hours' engagement effected the total destruction of the Spanish fleet, consisting of ten warships and a transport, besides capturing the naval station and forts at Cavite, thus annihilating the Spanish naval power in the Pacific Ocean and completely controlling the Bay of Manila, with the ability to take the city at will. Not a life was lost on our ships, the wounded only numbering seven, while not a vessel was materially injured.

For this gallant achievement the Congress, upon my recommendation, fitly bestowed upon the actors preeminent and substantial reward.

The effect of this remarkable victory upon the spirit of our people and upon the fortunes of the war was instant. A prestige of invincibility thereby attached to our arms, which continued throughout the struggle. Re-enforcements were hurried to Manila under the command of Major-General Merritt and firmly established within sight of the capital, which lay helpless before our guns.

On the 7th day of May the Government was advised officially of the victory at Manila, and at once inquired of the commander of our fleet what troops would be required. The information was received on the 15th day of May, and the first army expedition sailed May 25th and arrived off Manila June 30. Other expeditions soon followed, the total force consisting of 641 officers and 15,058 men.

Only reluctance to cause needless loss of life and property prevented the early storming and capture of the city, and therewith the absolute military occupancy of the whole group. The insurgents meanwhile had resumed the active hostilities suspended by the uncompleted truce of December, 1897. Their forces invested Manila from the northern and eastern side, but were constrained by Admiral Dewey and General Merritt from attempting an assault.

It was fitting that whatever was to be done in the way of decisive
operations in that quarter should be accomplished by the strong arm of the United States alone. Obeying the stern precept of war, which enjoins the overcoming of the adversary and the extinction of his power wherever assailable as the speedy and sure means to win a peace, divided victory was not permissible, for no partition of the rights and responsibilities attending the enforcement of a just and advantageous peace could be thought of.

CAMPAIGN IN CUBA REVIEWED.

Following the comprehensive scheme of general attack, powerful forces were assembled at various points on our coast to invade Cuba and Porto Rico. Meanwhile naval demonstrations were made at several exposed points. On May 11th the cruiser Wilmington and torpedo boat Winslow were unsuccessful in an attempt to silence the batteries at Cardenas, against Matanzas, Worth Bagley and four seamen falling.

These grievous fatalities were, strangely enough, among the very few which occurred during our naval operations in this extraordinary conflict.

Meanwhile the Spanish naval preparations had been pushed with great vigor. A powerful squadron under Admiral Cervera, which had assembled at the Cape Verde Islands before the outbreak of hostilities, had crossed the ocean, and by its erratic movements in the Caribbean Sea delayed our military operations while baffling the pursuit of our fleets. For a time fears were felt lest the Oregon and Marietta, then nearing home after their long voyage from San Francisco of over 15,000 miles, might be surprised by Admiral Cervera's fleet, but their fortunate arrival dispelled these apprehensions and lent much needed re-enforcement.

Not until Admiral Cervera took refuge in the Harbor of Santiago de Cuba about May 9th was it practicable to plan a systematic military attack upon the Antillean possessions of Spain. Several demonstrations occurred on the coasts of Cuba and Porto Rico in preparation for the larger event. On May 13th the North Atlantic squadron shelled San Juan de Porto Rico. On May 30th Commodore Schley's squadron bombarded the forts guarding the mouth of Santiago Harbor. Neither attack had any material result. It was evident that well-ordered land operations were indispensable to achieve a decisive advantage.

The next act in the war thrilled not alone the hearts of our countrymen but the world by its exceptional heroism.
On the night of June 3d Lieutenant Hobson, aided by seven devoted volunteers, blocked the narrow outlet from Santiago Harbor by sinking the collier Merrimac in the channel, under a fierce fire from the shore batteries, escaping with their lives as by a miracle, but falling into the hands of the Spaniards.

It is a most gratifying incident of the war that the bravery of this little band of heroes was cordially appreciated by the Spaniards, who sent a flag of truce to notify Admiral Sampson of their safety and to compliment them upon their daring act. They were subsequently exchanged July 7th.

By June 7th the cutting of the last Cuban cable isolated the island. Thereafter the invasion was vigorously prosecuted. On June 10th, under a heavy protecting fire, a landing of 600 marines from the Oregon, Marblehead and Yankee was effected in Guantanamo Bay, where it had been determined to establish a naval station. This important and essential port was taken from the enemy after severe fighting by the marines, who were the first organized force of the United States to land in Cuba. The position so won was held despite desperate attempts to dislodge our forces.

By June 16th additional forces were landed and strongly intrenched. On June 22d the advance of the invading army under Major-General Shafter landed at Baiquiri, about fifteen miles east of Santiago. This was accomplished under great difficulties, but with marvelous dispatch. On June 23d the movement against Santiago was begun.

On the 24th the first serious engagement took place, in which the First and Tenth Cavalry and the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, General Young's brigade of General Wheeler's division, participated, losing heavily. By nightfall, however, ground within five miles of Santiago was won.

The advantage was steadily increased. On July 1st a severe battle took place, our forces gaining the outworks of Santiago. On the 2d El Caney and San Juan were taken after a desperate charge, and the investment of the city was completed. The navy co-operated by shelling the town and the coast forts.

DESTRUCTION OF THE ARMADA.

On the day following this brilliant achievement of our land forces, July 3d, occurred the decisive naval combat of the war. The Spanish fleet, attempting to leave the harbor, was met by the American squad-
RUN under command of Commodore Sampson. In less than three hours all the Spanish ships were destroyed, the two torpedo boats being sunk, and the Maria Teresa, Almirante Oquendo, Vizcaya and Cristobal Colon driven ashore. The Spanish Admiral and over 1,300 men were taken prisoners, while the enemy's loss of life was deplorably large, some 600 perishing.

On our side but one man was killed, on the Brooklyn, and one man seriously wounded. Although our ships were repeatedly struck, not one was seriously injured.

Where all so conspicuously distinguished themselves, from the commanders to the gunners and the unnamed heroes in the boiler-rooms, each and all contributing toward the achievement of this astounding victory, for which neither ancient nor modern history affords a parallel in the completeness of the event and the marvelous disproportion of casualties, it would be invidious to single out any for especial honor.

Deserved promotion has rewarded the more conspicuous actors—the nation's profoundest gratitude is due to all of those brave men who by their skill and devotion in a few short hours crushed the sea power of Spain and wrought a triumph whose decisiveness and far-reaching consequences can scarcely be measured. Nor can we be unmindful of the achievements of our builders, mechanics and artisans for their skill in the construction of our warships.

With the catastrophe of Santiago Spain's effort upon the ocean virtually ceased. A spasmodic effort toward the end of June to send her Mediterranean fleet under Admiral Camara to relieve Manila was abandoned, the expedition being recalled after it had passed through the Suez Canal.

The capitulation of Santiago followed. The city was closely besieged by land, while the entrance of our ships into the harbor cut off all relief on that side. After a truce to allow of the removal of non-combatants protracted negotiations continued from July 3d to July 15th, when, under menace of immediate assault, the preliminaries of surrender were agreed upon. On the 17th General Shafter occupied the city.

The capitulation embraced the entire eastern end of Cuba. The number of Spanish soldiers surrendered was 22,000, all of whom were subsequently conveyed to Spain at the charge of the United States.

The story of this successful campaign is told in the report of the
Secretary of War, which will be laid before you. The individual valor of officers and soldiers was never more strikingly shown than in the several engagements leading to the surrender of Santiago, while the prompt movements and successive victories won instant and universal applause.

To those who gained this complete triumph, which established the ascendancy of the United States upon land as the fight off Santiago had fixed our supremacy on the seas, the earnest and lasting gratitude of the nation is unsparingly due.

Nor should we alone remember the gallantry of the living; the dead claim our tears, and our losses by battle and disease must cloud any exultation at the result and teach us to weigh the awful cost of war, however rightful the cause or signal the victory.

OCCUPATION OF PORTO RICO.

With the fall of Santiago, the occupation of Porto Rico became the next strategic necessity. General Miles had previously been assigned to organize an expedition for that purpose. Fortunately he was already at Santiago, where he had arrived on the 11th of July, with re-enforcements for General Shafter's army.

With these troops, consisting of 3,415 infantry and artillery, two companies of engineers, and one company of the signal corps, General Miles left Guantanamo on July 21st, having nine transports convoyed by the fleet under Captain Higginson, with the Massachusetts (flagship), Dixie, Gloucester, Columbia and Yale, the two latter carrying troops. The expedition landed at Guanica July 25th, which port was entered with little opposition. Here the fleet was joined by the Annapolis and the Wasp, while the Puritan and Amphitrite went to San Juan and joined the New Orleans, which was engaged in blockading that port.

The Major-General commanding was subsequently re-enforced by General Schwann's brigade of the Third Army Corps, by General Wilson, with a part of his division, and also by General Brooke, with a part of his corps, numbering in all 16,973 officers and men. On July 27 he entered Ponce, one of the most important ports in the island, from which he thereafter directed operations for the capture of the island.

With the exception of encounters with the enemy at Guayama, Hormigueros, Coamo and Yauco, and an attack on a force landed at Cape San Juan, there was no serious resistance. The campaign was prosecuted with great vigor, and by the 12th of August much of the
HISTORY OF THE WAR.

island was in our possession, and the acquisition of the remainder was only a matter of a short time.

At most of the points in the island our troops were enthusiastically welcomed. Protestations of loyalty to the flag and gratitude for delivery from Spanish rule met our commanders at every stage.

As a potent influence toward peace, the outcome of the Porto Rican expedition was of great consequence, and generous commendation is due to those who participated in it.

WAR’S LAST SCENE AT MANILA.

The last scene of the war was enacted at Manila, its starting place. On August 15th, after a brief assault upon the works by the land forces, in which the squadron assisted, the capital surrendered unconditionally. The casualties were comparatively few.

By this the conquest of the Philippine Islands, virtually accomplished when the Spanish capacity for resistance was destroyed by Admiral Dewey’s victory of the 1st of May, was formally sealed.

To General Merritt, his officers and men, for their uncomplaining and devoted services, for their gallantry in action, the nation is sincerely grateful. Their long voyage was made with singular success, and the soldierly conduct of the men, most of whom were without previous experience in the military service, deserves unmeasured praise.

LOSSES OF ARMY AND NAVY.

The total casualties in killed and wounded during the war were as follows:

ARMY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officers killed</th>
<th>Enlisted men killed</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officers wounded</th>
<th>Enlisted men wounded</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>1,464</td>
<td>1,577</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NAVY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Killed</th>
<th>Wounded</th>
<th>Died as result of wounds</th>
<th>Invalided from service</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISTORY OF THE WAR.

It will be observed that while our navy was engaged in two great battles and in numerous perilous undertakings in the blockades and bombardment, and more than 50,000 of our troops were transported to distant lands and engaged in assault and siege and battle and many skirmishes in unfamiliar territory, we lost in both arms of the service, a total of 1,948 killed and wounded; and in the entire campaign by land and sea we did not lose a gun or a flag or a transport or a ship, and with the exception of the crew of the Merrimac not a soldier or sailor was taken prisoner.

On August 7th, forty-six days from the date of the landing of General Shafter's army in Cuba and twenty-one days from the surrender of Santiago, the United States troops commenced embarkation for home, and our entire force was returned to the United States as early as August 24th. They were absent from the United States only two months.

It is fitting that I should bear testimony to the patriotism and devotion of that large portion of our army which, although eager to be ordered to the post of greatest exposure, fortunately was not required outside of the United States. They did their whole duty, and, like their comrades at the front, have earned the gratitude of the nation.

In like manner, the officers and men of the army and of the navy who remained in their departments and stations of the navy, performing most important duties connected with the war, and whose requests for assignment in the field and at sea I was compelled to refuse because their services were indispensable here, are entitled to the highest commendation. It is my regret that there seems to be no provision for their suitable recognition.

In this connection it is a pleasure for me to mention in terms of cordial appreciation the timely and useful work of the American National Red Cross, both in relief measures preparatory to the campaign, in sanitary assistance at several of the camps and assemblage, and later, under the able and experienced leadership of the president of the society, Miss Clara Barton, on the fields of battle and in the hospitals at the front in Cuba. Working in conjunction with the governmental authorities and under their sanction and approval and with the enthusiastic co-operation of many patriotic women and societies in the various States, the Red Cross has fully maintained its already high reputation for intense earnestness and ability to exercise the noble purposes of its international organization, thus justifying the confidence
HISTORY OF THE WAR.

support which it has received at the hands of the American people. To the members and officers of this society and all who aided them in their philanthropic work, the sincere and lasting gratitude of the public is due and is freely accorded.

In tracing these events we are constantly reminded of our obligations to the Divine Master for His watchful care over us and His safe conduct, for which the nation makes reverent acknowledgment and asks humble prayer for the continuance of His favor.

SIGNING OF THE PROTOCOL.

The annihilation of Admiral Cervera's fleet, followed by the capitulation of Santiago, having brought to the Spanish Government a realization of the hopelessness of continuing a struggle now becoming unequally unequal, it made overtures of peace through the French Ambassador, who, with the assent of his government, had acted as the duly representative of Spanish interests during the war.

On the 26th of July M. Cambon presented a communication to the Duke of Almodovar, the Spanish Minister of State, inviting the United States to state the terms upon which it would be willing to make peace.

On July 30th, by a communication addressed to the Duke of Almodovar and handed to M. Cambon, the terms of this government were announced, substantially as in the protocol afterward signed.

On August 10th the Spanish reply, dated August 7th, was handed to M. Cambon by the Secretary of State. It accepted unconditionally the terms imposed as to Cuba, Porto Rico and an island of the Iones group, but appeared to seek to introduce inadmissible reservations in regard to our demands as to the Philippines.

Conceiving that discussion on this point could neither be practical or profitable, I directed that in order to avoid misunderstanding the matter should be forthwith closed by proposing the embodiment in a formal protocol of the terms on which the negotiations for peace were to be undertaken.

The vague and inexplicit suggestions of the Spanish note could not be accepted, the only reply being to present as a virtual ultimatum a part of a protocol embodying the precise terms tendered to Spain in a note of July 30th, with added stipulations of detail as to the appointment of commissioners to arrange for the evacuation of the Spanish Antilles.
On August 12th M. Cambon announced his receipt of full power to sign the protocol so submitted. Accordingly, on the afternoon of August 12th, M. Cambon, as the plenipotentiary of Spain, and the Secretary of State, as the plenipotentiary of the United States, signed a protocol, providing:

"Article 1. Spain will relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.

"Article 2. Spain will cede to the United States the Island of Porto Rico and other islands now under Spanish sovereignty in the West Indies, and also an island in the Ladrones to be selected by the United States.

"Article 3. The United States will occupy and hold the city, bay and harbor of Manila pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace which shall determine the control, disposition and government of the Philippines."

The fourth article provided for the appointment of joint commissions on the part of the United States and Spain, to meet in Havana and San Juan, respectively, for the purpose of arranging and carrying out the details of the stipulated evacuation of Cuba, Porto Rico and other Spanish islands in the West Indies.

The fifth article provided for the appointment of not more than five commissioners on each side to meet at Paris not later than October 1st and to proceed to the negotiation and conclusion of a treaty of peace, subject to ratification according to the respective constitutional forms of the two countries.

The sixth and last article provided that upon the signature of the protocol, hostilities between the two countries should be suspended, and that notice to that effect should be given as soon as possible by each government to the commanders of its military and naval forces.

CESSATION OF STRIFE.

Immediately upon the conclusion of the protocol I issued a proclamation on August 12th, suspending hostilities on the part of the United States. The necessary orders to that end were at once given by telegraph. The blockade of the ports of Cuba and San Juan de Porto Rico was in like manner raised.

On August 18th the muster out of 100,000 volunteers, or as near that number as was found to be practicable, was ordered. On December 1st, 101,165 officers and men had been mustered out and discharged
from the service; 9,002 more will be mustered out by the 10th of the month. Also a corresponding number of Generals and general staff officers have been honorably discharged from the service.

The military committees to superintend the evacuation of Cuba, Porto Rico and the adjacent islands were forthwith appointed—for Cuba, Major-General James F. Wade, Rear Admiral William T. Sampson and Major-General Matthew C. Butler; for Porto Rico, Major-General John C. Brooke, Rear Admiral Winfield S. Schley and Brigadier-General W. W. Gordon, who soon afterward met the Spanish commissioners at Havana and San Juan respectively.

WORK OF EVACUATION.

The Porto Rican joint commissions speedily accomplished its task, and by October 18th the evacuation of the island was completed. The United States flag was raised over the island at noon on that day.

As soon as we are in possession of Cuba and have pacified the island it will be necessary to give aid and direction to its people to form a government for themselves. This should be undertaken at the earliest moment consistent with safety and assured success.

It is important that our relations with these people shall be of the most friendly character and our commercial relations close and reciprocal. It should be our duty to assist in every proper way to build up the waste places of the island, encourage the industry of the people and assist them to form a government which shall be free and independent, thus realizing the best aspirations of the Cuban people.

Spanish rule must be replaced by a just, benevolent and humane government, created by the people of Cuba, capable of performing all international obligations, and which shall encourage thrift, industry and prosperity, and promote peace and good will among all the inhabitants, whatever may have been their relations in the past. Neither revenge nor passion should have a place in the new government.

President of the United States.
LESSONS OF THE WAR

LESSONS OF THE WAR

BY

President of the United States.

Under hostile fire on a foreign soil, fighting in a common cause, the memory of old disagreements has faded into history. From camp and campaign there comes the magic healing which has closed ancient wounds and effaced their scars. For this result every American patriot will forever rejoice. It is no small indemnity for the cost of war.

This government has proved itself invincible in the recent war and out of it has come a nation which will remain indivisible forever more. No worthier contributions have been made in patriotism and in men than by the people of Southern States. When at last the opportunity came they were eager to meet it and with promptness responded to the call of the country. Intrusted with the able leadership of men dear to them, who had marched with their fathers under another flag, now fighting under the old flag again, they have gloriously helped to defend its spotless folds and added new luster to its shining stars.

That flag has been planted in two hemispheres, and there it remains, the symbol of liberty and law, of peace and progress. Who will withdraw from the people over whom it floats its protecting folds? Who will haul it down?

The victory is not that of a ruler, a President or a Congress, but of the people. The army whose valor we admire and the navy whose achievements we applaud were not assembled by draft or conscription, but from voluntary enlistment. The heroes came from civil as well as military life. Trained and untrained soldiers wrought our triumphs.

The peace we have won is not a selfish truce of arms, but one whose conditions presage good to humanity. The domains secured under the treaty yet to be acted upon by the Senate came to us not as the result of a crusade of conquest, but as the reward of temperate, faithful and fearless response to the call of conscience, which could not be disregarded by a liberty loving and Christian people.

We have so borne ourselves in the conflict and in our intercourse with the powers of the world as to escape complaint of complication and give universal confidence of our high purpose and unselfish sacrifices for struggling peoples.
"New occasions teach new duties." To this nation and to every nation there come formative periods in its life and history. New conditions can be met only by new methods. Meeting these conditions hopefully and facing them bravely and wisely is to be the mightiest test of American virtue and capacity. Without abandoning past limitations, traditions and principles, but by meeting present opportunities and obligations, we shall show ourselves worthy of the great trust which civilization has imposed upon us.

At Bunker Hill liberty was at stake, at Gettysburg the Union was the issue, before Manila and Santiago our armies fought not for gain or revenge, but for human rights. They contended for the freedom of the oppressed, for whose welfare the United States has never failed to lend a helping hand to establish and uphold, and I believe never will. The glories of the war cannot be dimmed, but the result will be incomplete and unworthy of us unless supplemented by civil victories, harder possibly to win, in their way no less indispensable.

We will have our difficulties and our embarrassments. They follow all victories and accompany all great responsibilities. They are inseparable from every great movement or reform. But American capacity has triumphed over all in the past. Doubts have in the end vanished. Apparent dangers have been averted or avoided, and our own history shows that progress has come so naturally and steadily on the heels of new and grave responsibilities that as we look back upon the acquisitions of territory by our fathers we are filled with wonder that any doubt could have existed or any apprehension could have been felt of the wisdom of their action or their capacity to grapple with the then untried and mighty problems.

The republic is to-day larger, stronger and better prepared than ever before for wise and profitable developments in new directions and along new lines. Even if the minds of some of our own people are still disturbed by perplexing and anxious doubts, in which all of us have shared and still share, the genius of American civilization will, I believe, be found both original and creative and capable of subserving all the great interests which shall be confided to our keeping.

Forever in the right, following the best impulses and clinging to high purposes, using properly and within right limits our power and opportunities, honorable reward must inevitably follow. The outcome cannot be in doubt.

We could have avoided all the difficulties that lie across the path-
way of the nation if we had coldly ignored the piteous appeals of the
starving and oppressed inhabitants of Cuba. If we had blinded our-
selves to the conditions so near our shores and turned a deaf ear to our
suffering neighbors the issue of territorial expansion in the Antilles and
the East Indies would not have been raised.

But could we have justified such a course? Is there any one who
would now declare another to have been the better course? With
less humanity and less courage on our part, the Spanish flag, instead
of the Stars and Stripes, would still be floating at Cavite, at Ponce
and at Santiago, and a “chance in the race of life” would be wanting to
millions of human beings who to-day call this nation noble, and who,
I trust, will live to call it blessed.

Thus far we have done our supreme duty. Shall we now, when the
victory won in war is written in the treaty of peace and the civilized
world applauds and waits in expectation, turn timidly away from the
duties imposed upon the country by its own great deeds?

And when the mists fade and we see with clearer vision, may we
not go forth rejoicing in a strength which has been employed solely
for humanity and always been tempered with justice and mercy, con-
fident of our ability to meet the exigencies which await us, because
confident that our course is one of duty and our cause that of right?

Never has American valor been more brilliantly illustrated in the
battle line on shore and on the battleships at sea than by the soldiers
and sailors of the United States.

Everybody is talking of Hobson, and justly so, but I want to thank
Mother Hobson. Everybody is talking about General Wheeler, one of
the bravest of the brave, but I want to speak of that sweet little
daughter that followed him to Santiago and ministered to the sick at
Montauk.

I have spoken in many places and at many times of the heroism
of the American army and the American navy, but in our recent con-
fusion the whole people were patriots. Two hundred thousand men were
called for and a million rushed to get a place in the ranks. And millions
more stood ready if need be.

I like the feeling of the American people that we ought not to have
a large standing army, but it has been demonstrated that we need
the standing army large enough to do all the work required while we
are at peace and only rely on the great body of the people in an
emergency to help us fight our battles.
LESSONS OF THE WAR.

We love peace. We are not a military nation, but whenever the time of peril comes the bulwark of this people rests in the patriotism of its citizens, and this nation will be safe for all time, because 75,000,000 of people love it and will give up their lives to sustain and uphold it.

The war brought us together; its settlement will keep us together.

Reunited! Glorious realization! It expresses the thought of my mind and the long-deferred consummation of my heart's desire as I stand in this presence. It interprets the hearty demonstration here witnessed and is the patriotic refrain of all sections and of all lovers of the republic.

Reunited! One country again and one country forever! Proclaim it from the press and pulpit! Teach it in the schools! Write it across the skies! The world sees and feels it! It cheers every heart, north and south, and brightens the life of every American home. Let nothing ever strain it again. At peace with all the world and with each other, what can stand in the pathway of our progress and prosperity?

[Signature]

President of the United States.

LICKING THE WAR REVENUE STAMPS.

Uncle Sam—"It took me three months to lick Spain, but there's no telling how long it will take me to lick these stamps."—Minneapolis Journal.
CHAPTER II.

STORY OF CUBA'S STRUGGLE FOR FREEDOM—A CENTURY OF REVOLUTION WHICH LED TO THE WAR BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND SPAIN.

BEFORE entering upon the historic incidents and events of the Spanish-American war it is important that the reader should know something of the long struggle of Cuba for independence and the causes of the many revolutions in the “Pearl of the Antilles” from the time it came under Spanish rule.

The Cubans are not a warlike people. On the contrary, they are peaceable, amiable and pleasure-loving.

“No people are so easy to govern as the Cubans,” said General Vargas. “Treat them courteously and kindly, let them go unmolested about their business, do not interfere with their amusements and you can do with them almost anything you like.”

Yet these patient, peace-loving people have either been in revolt or have been fomenting a revolution since 1823. In fact, they knew neither peace nor security from the time they came under Spanish rule until by the powerful intervention of the United States the shackles were broken from their limbs and the galling yoke of Spain lifted from their weary necks.

The history of Cuba for the last century has been written in the blood of her brave sons. It has been a century of dishonor for Spain, but she has paid dearly in blood and treasure and territory for the oppressions she has visited upon her American colonies. Once she was the ruler of more than half the North American continent, all of Central and South America and the islands of the southern coasts. To-day she is one of the smallest of European powers, without owning or exercising authority over a foot of land in the Western Hemisphere.

During the first three centuries of Spanish sovereignty in the New World, Cuba was neglected most of the time and wholly ignored a part of the time by the mother country. Near the end of the eighteenth
CUBA'S STRUGGLE FOR FREEDOM.

century she began to take a lively interest in her island colony and a
system of injustice and oppression was practiced which kindled the
fires of revolution and has kept them burning intermittently ever since.

There was a Cuban revolution in 1823, another in 1826, another in
1830, another in 1848, and others in 1850, 1851 and 1855. Then came
a brief lull in open hostilities, while the Cuban patriots prepared for
the "Ten Years' War," beginning in 1868 and ending in 1878. Following
this came an uprising in 1879 and another in 1885.

As there had been ten years of war, there were ten years of com-
parative peace until February 24, 1895, when the revolution began
which culminated in the Spanish-American war, the outcome of which
gave to Cuba Freedom and Independence, for which she had fought so
long.

What were the causes that led the peace-loving Cubans to wage
an almost continuous war against Spain for nearly a century?

The answer is to be found in the history of every Central and South
American republic which has thrown off the yoke of Spain. Instead of
seeking to develop the resources of her American colonies and to pro-
mote the welfare of the colonists, Spain has used them merely to swell
the income of the home treasury and to enrich the fortunes of the dis-
honest officials she sent to rule over them. Every industry has been
extortionately taxed.

One of the first products of Cuban soil to acquire importance at
the beginning of the last century was tobacco. The government at once
monopolized its cultivation, sale and manufacture to such an extent that
the planters several times rose in armed rebellion, and many times de-
stroyed their fields rather than submit to being robbed of all their
profits and a part of their labor. A better idea of the extent of the
extortion and imposition practiced is shown by the fact that a Cuban
could not hold a reception at his house until he had first obtained a
license and paid for it.

In the levying of taxes and the distribution of revenue the Cubans
have had no voice nor vote. That was all done by the mother country.
Every year they were compelled to pay from $26,000,000 to $30,000,000
in taxation. Of this enormous sum only $700,000 was expended in
Cuba for internal improvements, and not one cent for education. The
balance of it was disbursed as follows: To pay interest on Spanish
debt, $12,000,000; army and navy of Spain, $7,000,000; salaries of Span-
ish officials in and out of the island, $8,000,000.
In reality, the Cubans paid nearer $50,000,000 than $30,000,000 in taxes, for it is estimated that about 40 per cent. of the revenue was stolen by dishonest Spanish officials in the islands. These frauds have been exposed on numerous occasions, particularly in 1887 and 1891. In the latter year 350 employes, high and low, were convicted of fraud, but none of them ever was punished. Even ministers at the Court of Madrid had a hand in these frauds.

The tariff laws of the island were such that Cuba was compelled to buy of Spain about $28,000,000 of merchandise per annum which she could have obtained elsewhere for about $20,000,000 under just laws of trade.

Cuba was compelled to submit to this taxation without representation in the Spanish Cortes, although she never ceased her efforts to secure the right to send delegates to that body. In 1810 the Spanish Junta, organized for the purpose of defending the country against the invasion of Napoleon's army, authorized the election of two delegates from Cuba. The Spanish constitution of 1812 also authorized representation from the colonies, but in 1814, when Ferdinand VII. ascended the throne, the constitution was revoked. In 1820 he was compelled to accept it, but in 1823 it was again overthrown. In 1833, after Ferdinand's death, a new constitution was adopted, but was dead almost as soon as born. In 1836 the old constitution of 1812 was revived, under which Cuba elected and sent four delegates to the Spanish Cortes, but they were refused admittance, and the Cortes adopted a resolution declaring that "in future the American and Asiatic provinces should be governed by special laws, and that their deputies should not be admitted into the Cortes."

When the "Ten Years' War" was brewing, Spain foresaw it, and in 1865 authorized the election of a Cuban commission to act with commissioners appointed by the Crown to recommend reforms in the government of the island. The commission met in Madrid, was closely questioned by the government, a report was made, handed in, and the commissioners sent home. No action was ever taken on the report, but the next year taxes in Cuba were increased so much that many property owners asked to have their property confiscated, as they could not pay the tax.

Nothing more was done until the administration of Martinos Campos as Captain-General, when an agreement was made that Cuba should have a limited self-government and representation in the Cortes. The
CUBA'S STRUGGLE FOR FREEDOM.

Cortes then devised a plan whereby the Cubans, with a population of 1,400,000, would have two representatives in the local council of administration, and the Spaniards, numbering 160,000, would have twenty-eight representatives, the Captain-General to be president of the council, with full veto power and also power to suspend any number of representatives not exceeding a majority.

The so-called "local self-government" was therefore but a transparent fraud, and Spain's object was equally plain. She was then trying to float a loan of $300,000,000 to redeem a bond issue of $200,000,000, the interest of which she had pledged Cuban revenues to pay, leaving $100,000,000 of the new loan for her own uses. The plan was to have this loan approved by the Cuban Council, and thus fasten the debt forever upon the island, but the Cubans rejected the scheme, and hence emerged from the late revolution free of any debt contracted by Spain.

From the beginning of her rule as a colonial power in the New World, Spain has practiced the grossest deception and hypocrisy toward her colonies. This is best shown by the fact that whenever accused of injustice toward them she has always pointed to the celebrated code of "Laws of the Indies," the first thirty-nine ordinances of which were signed by Charles I. in 1542. But she has never called attention to the fact that these laws never were enforced and never were intended for enforcement. They were practically revoked by a royal decree issued at Madrid on March 28, 1825, which reads as follows:

"His Majesty the King, our lord, desiring to obviate the inconveniences which might result in extraordinary cases from a division of command, and from the interference of powers and prerogatives of the respective officers; for the important end of preserving in that precious island his legitimate sovereign authority and public tranquillity through proper means, has resolved, in accordance with the opinion of his council of Ministers, to give to your Excellency the fullest authority, bestowing upon you all the powers which by the royal ordinances are granted to the governors of besieged cities. In consequence of this, his Majesty gives to your Excellency the most complete and unbounded power, not only to send away from the island any person in office, whatever be their rank, class or condition, whose conduct, public or private, may alarm you, replacing them with persons faithful to his Majesty and deserving of all the confidence of your Excellency; but also to suspend the execution of any order whatsoever, or any general
provision made concerning any branch of the administration as your Excellency may think most suitable to the royal service."

That decree is in effect to-day. The only law there has been in Cuba since it was issued has been the will of the Captain-General, and these officials, with the exception of Martinos Campos, have been tyrannical and bloodthirsty.

Neither life nor property was safe from Spanish malignity and rapacity. In times of peace Cubans were arrested without process of law and cast into prison or deported to penal colonies. Those suspected of revolutionary sentiments were shot. During the "Ten Years’ War" over 13,000 Cuban estates were confiscated, 1,000 of which belonged to ladies who were supposed to sympathize with the revolutionists.

Thousands of prisoners were captured in that war and many in the last revolution, who were never heard of afterward. There was no liberty for individuals nor for the press. Extortion, robbery and bloodshed were the methods of the rulers. There was no redress, and no appeal to the "mother country" was of any avail.

Is it strange that even such peaceable and kindly disposed people as the Cubans should have appealed to the arbitrament of gun and sword? Nor is it strange that their struggle should have enlisted the sympathy and assistance of the Great Republic whose watchword is Liberty.

"The conditions in Cuba have been slightly changed in the last few days.—Minneapolis Journal."
CHAPTER III.

THE STORY OF THE MAINE DISASTER—DESTRUCTION OF THE BATTLESHIP IN HAVANA HARBOR MAKES War INEVITABLE.

President McKinley has often been quoted as saying that had it not been for the destruction of the American second-class battleship Maine in Havana Harbor on the night of February 15, 1898, that war with Spain would have been averted.

That act of treachery aroused the fighting spirit of the American people and every subsequent move of the Government was greeted by the popular cry of “Remember the Maine!” It was shouted by the crews on Dewey’s ships at the battle of Manila, by the men who sunk Cervera’s fleet off Santiago and was also adapted as the battle-cry of the land forces when they went into action.

Technically speaking, the blowing up of the Maine was an antebellum incident never officially charged against the Spanish Government, but, unofficially speaking, it was the direct cause of the war.

The facts connected with this dastardly act of Spanish treachery are as follows: The action of the United States Government in protesting against acts of injustice, cruelty and brutality that Spain was visiting upon the Cubans precipitated anti-American riots in Havana, and the United States second-class battleship Maine, Captain Charles D. Sigsbee commanding, was ordered to make a friendly visit to the port of Havana, and, if necessary, afford protection to the lives and property of American residents.

The Maine arrived outside the harbor Tuesday, January 25, 1898, and was taken in by a Spanish pilot and moored over what was known on the official chart as Buoy No. 4. Captain Sigsbee observed all the forms of naval etiquette in making calls upon the Spanish officials, and they in turn were punctilious in showing him every outward courtesy, but it was apparent, nevertheless, in the manner of the Spanish officials and populace that they resented the visit of the American man-of-war.
This resentment finally found its most violent expression in the destruction of the beautiful battleship, presumably by a submarine mine or torpedo. The explosion which wrecked the Maine occurred at 9:40 P.M. on the night of February 15th. The night was dark and the air moist and sultry. The Maine was lying in a position where all of her batteries could have been opened on the shore fortifications, and Spanish distrust and fear may have had as much to do with springing the fatal mine as Spanish hatred.

Twenty-one of the twenty-six officers and the entire crew of 328 men were aboard. The latter had not been allowed to go ashore, as Captain Sigsbee feared their presence in the streets might precipitate local conflicts with Spanish soldiers and sailors.

At ten minutes after 9 o'clock the bugler sounded "taps" and the doomed crew turned in to quarters, many of them to their last sleep. Thirty minutes later, when the explosion occurred, Captain Sigsbee was sitting at a table in his cabin enclosing a letter in an envelope; other officers were on deck, from which they could see the steamer City of Washington, just astern, and the Spanish cruiser Alfonso XII., and the Spanish dispatch-boat Legazpi, close by on the starboard.

According to the witnesses who testified before the court of inquiry there were two explosions. The first seemed to lift the bow of the great ship from the water and the second to rend it into a mass of wreckage. For a moment all was intense darkness, and the roar of water rushing into the sinking ship was mingled with the groans and screams of the mangled and drowning crew.

As Captain Sigsbee was groping his way on deck he ran into a sailor, who proved to be Private William Anthony.

"Sir," said Anthony, "I have the honor to report that the ship has been blown up and is sinking."

This was a splendid illustration of the coolness and self-possession which prevailed among officers and men who survived.

Boat crews from the Ward Line steamer City of Washington and from the Spanish cruiser Alfonso XII. hurried to the scene and performed gallant and heroic service in rescuing the maimed and injured struggling in the black waters of the harbor. Two officers and 264 men met death either by being crushed or drowned. Many of the bodies were rescued by divers and were interred in the cemetery in Havana. The wounded were cared for aboard the City of Washington, on the Alfonso XII. and in Havana Hospital.
THE STORY OF THE MAINE DISASTER.

A court of inquiry found that the Maine was blown up by a submarine explosion, but failed to charge responsibility upon anyone.

CAPTAIN SIGSBEE'S COOLNESS.

Captain Sigsbee's conduct in such a catastrophe has been highly commended. His coolness and self-possession are attested by the cablegram he sent to the Navy Department, as soon as he had learned the nature of the damage done his beautiful ship:
Secnav (Secretary of the Navy), Washington, D. C.

Maine blown up in Havana Harbor at 9:40 to-night and destroyed. Many wounded and doubtless more killed or drowned. Wounded and others on board Spanish man-of-war and Ward Line steamers. Send lighthouse tenders from Key West for crew and the few pieces of equipment above water. None has clothing other than that upon him. PUBLIC OPINION SHOULD BE SUSPENDED UNTIL FURTHER REPORT. All officers believed to be saved. Jenkins and Merritt not yet accounted for.

Many Spanish officers, including representative of General Blanco, now with me to express sympathy.

SIGSBEE.

CAPTAIN SIGSBEE'S ACCOUNT OF THE EXPLOSION.

The following description of the blowing up of the Maine was given by Captain Sigsbee to the naval court of inquiry:

"I was just closing a letter to my family when I felt the crash of the explosion. It was a bursting, rending and crashing sound, or roar of immense volume, largely metallic in its character. It was succeeded by a metallic sound—probably of falling debris—a trembling and lurching motion of the vessel, then an impression of subsidence, attended by an eclipse of the electric lights and intense darkness within the cabin. I knew immediately that the Maine had been blown up and that she was sinking. I hurried to the starboard cabin ports, thinking it might be necessary for me to make my exit in that way. Upon looking out I decided that I could go by the passage leading to the superstructure. I therefore took the latter route, feeling my way along and steadying myself by the bulkheads. The superstructure was filled with smoke, and it was dark. Nearing the outer entrance I met Private Anthony, the orderly at the cabin door at the time. He ran into me
and, as I remember, apologized in some fashion, and reported to me that the ship had been blown up and was sinking.

"I reached the upper deck, asked a few questions of those standing about me—Lieutenant-Commander Wainwright, I think, for one—then I asked the orderly for the time. He said that the exact time of the explosion was 9:40 P. M. I proceeded to the poop deck, stood on the guard rail and held on to the main rigging in order to see over the poop awning, which was baggy and covered with debris; also, in order that I might observe details in the black mass ahead. I directed the executive officer to post sentries all around the ship, but soon saw that there were no marines available, and no place forward to post them.

"Not being quite clear as to the condition of things forward, I next directed the forward magazine to be flooded, if practicable, and about the same time shouted out myself for perfect silence everywhere. This was, I think, repeated by the executive officer. The surviving officers were about me at the time on the poop. I was informed that the forward magazine was already under water, and after inquiring about the after magazine was told that it was also under water, as shown by the condition below, reported by those coming from the ward room and steerage.

"About this time fire broke out in the mass forward, over the central superstructure, and I inquired as to the spare ammunition in the Captain's pantry. That region was found to be subsiding very fast. At this time I observed, among the shouts or noises apparently on shore, that faint cries were coming from the water, and I could see dimly white, floating bodies, which gave me a better knowledge of the real situation than anything else. I at once ordered all boats to be lowered, when it was reported that there were only two boats available, namely, the gig and whaleboat. Both were lowered and manned by officers and men, and by my direction they left the ship and assisted in saving the wounded jointly with other boats that had arrived on the scene from the Spanish man-of-war, from the steamer City of Washington and from other sources. Later—I cannot state precisely how long—these two boats of the Maine returned to the starboard quarter alongside and reported that they had gathered in from the wreck all the wounded that could be found, and had transferred them to the other boats—to the Alfonso XII. or to the City of Washington.

"The poop deck of the Maine, the highest point, was by that time level with the gig's gunwale while she was afloat in the water along-
side. The fire amidships was burning fiercely, and the spare ammunition in the pilot house was exploding in detail. We had done everything that could be done so far as I could see.

"Lieutenant-Commander Wainwright whispered to me that he thought the 10-inch magazine forward had been thrown up into the burning mass, and might explode in time. I directed him then to get everything into the boats over the stern, and this was done, although there was some little delay in curbing the extreme politeness of the officers, who wanted to help me into the boat. I directed them to go first, as a matter of course, and I followed and got into the gig.

"We proceeded to the steamer City of Washington, and on the way I shouted to the boats to leave the vicinity of the wreck, and that there might be an explosion. I got Mr. Sylvester Seovel to translate my desire to one or two boats which were at that time somewhat nearer the fire that we ourselves were. Having succeeded in this, I went on board of the City of Washington, where I found our wounded all below in the dining saloon on mattresses, covered up, and being carefully attended by the officers and crew of that vessel. Every attention that the resources of the vessel admitted was being rapidly brought into use. I then went on deck and observed the wreck for a few minutes, and gave directions to have a muster taken on board the City of Washington and other vessels, and sat down in the Captain's cabin and dictated a telegram to the Navy Department. At this time various Spanish officers—civil, military and naval—appeared on board, in their own behalf and in the representative capacity, expressing sympathy and sorrow for the accident. The representatives of General Blanco and of the Admiral of the station came on board and the civil engineer of the province was on board in person. I asked them to excuse me for a few minutes, until I completed my telegram to the Navy Department.

"After finishing the telegram and putting it in the hand of a messenger to be taken on shore, I conversed for a few minutes with the various Spanish gentlemen around me, thanking them for the visit and their sympathy. I was asked by many of them the cause of the explosion, and I invariably answered that I must await further investigation. For a long time the rapid-fire ammunition continued to explode in the deck. The number of the wounded was reported to me later. I have some difficulty in remembering figures. I think we found about eighty-four or eighty-five men that night who survived. It was also reported to me that the wounded on board Spanish vessels had
been taken to the hospitals on shore, as were also the survivors who had reached the machina, in the neighborhood of the Shears on shore. To keep a clear head for the emergency, I turned in about 2 o'clock, getting little sleep that night, owing to the distressing groans of the wounded.

(Signed)

The following officers constituted the naval court of inquiry which investigated the cause of the Maine disaster: Captain W. T. Sampson, of the Iowa; Captain F. E. Chadwick, of the New York; Lieutenant-Commander W. P. Potter, of the New York, and Lieutenant-Commander Adolf Marix, of the Vermont. Captain Sampson acted as president, and Lieutenant-Commander Marix as judge advocate.

---

Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet—
Lest we forget—Lest we forget.—Kipling's Recessional
—St. Louis Globe Democrat.
CHAPTER IV.

DEWEY'S NAVAL VICTORY AT MANILA.

The naval battle of Manila on May 1, 1898, is without a parallel in naval history, and resulted in placing the name of Dewey on the roll with great naval heroes like Nelson, Farragut and Porter.

On that May morning Commodore (now Admiral) George Dewey, commander-in-chief of the American Asiatic squadron, met the Spanish Asiatic fleet, commanded by Rear Admiral Patricio Montojo y Pasaron, and completely destroyed it, with great loss of life to the Spaniards and without the loss of a man or ship on the American side.

Dewey's only orders from the Navy Department were as follows:

"Find the Spanish fleet, capture or destroy it.
(Signed)

Secretary of the Navy."

This message was received in Mirs Bay after the Commodore had left Hong Kong, where the American Asiatic squadron had been assembled in anticipation of war with Spain. Commodore Dewey's squadron consisted of the following vessels: The Olympia (flagship), Raleigh, Boston, Baltimore, protected cruisers; the Concord and Petrel, gunboats; the Nanshan and Zafiro, supply transports, and the revenue cutter McCulloch, used as a dispatch boat.

The squadron was ordered out of Hong Kong harbor Sunday, April 24th, by Joseph Chamberlain, the English Colonial Secretary, in order to comply with the neutrality laws. It assembled in Mirs Bay, thirty miles distant, where it remained until Wednesday, April 27th, when Commodore Dewey received his orders through the American Consul
and weighed anchor at 2 P. M. to find the Spanish fleet and capture or destroy it.

The squadron arrived off Point Bolinao, island of Luzon, the largest of the Philippine group, at daybreak Saturday, April 30th. At this point the Commodore sent the Concord and Boston to reconnoiter Subig Bay, the entire squadron arriving in the bay at 5 P. M. As no signs of the Spanish fleet were to be seen in Subig, the Admiral steamed for Manila Bay, where his most trustworthy advices informed him that the Spanish fleet had taken refuge. Speed was reduced to six knots an hour in order to pass the Corregidor forts, which guard the entrance to the bay, at midnight.

All lights were put out except one hooded light on the stern of each vessel to guide the following ships. At 11 o'clock the crews were called to quarters and at midnight the silent and grim procession of fighting ships began to steal by the frowning forts through a channel planted with mines and torpedoes.

Corregidor is thirty miles from Manila, and entrance to the bay is had through two channels, one a mile and the other five miles in width. Commodore Dewey chose the wider passage, and all six of his fighting ships had passed the fort before his presence was discovered by the Spaniards. Just as the McCulloch was opposite the Corregidor fort on the mainland, a rocket was sent up by the Spaniards and one of the big guns of the land battery sent a shot dangerously near the little revenue cutter. The McCulloch fired three shots in return, while the Concord and Boston sent two in the same direction, and then the squadron steamed silently on for Cavite, in Manila Bay, where the Spanish Government had an arsenal and naval depot, and where the Spanish Admiral had chosen his fighting ground under the protection of the formidable land batteries.

In the gray dawn Commodore Dewey sighted the Spanish fleet. The fighting ships of Admiral Montojo were anchored in a line across the mouth of Canacoa Bay, the eastern end of the line reaching well beyond the Cavite arsenal and guarding the mouth of Bakor Bay. The ships were arranged in the following formation: The Don Juan de Austria lay in close to Sangley Point, the Don Antonio de Ulloa came next, the big white-hulled Castilla next, then the Reina Cristina, and finally on the extreme right lay the protected cruisers Isla de Cuba and Isla de Luzon. The Duero is supposed to have had no fixed station in the line, and merely acted as a free lance. These were the only ships in
DEWEY’S NAVAL VICTORY AT MANILA.

the line of battle. Behind the arsenal were the Velasco, Argos, General Lezo and the transport Manila, none of which engaged in the firing during the fight. Some distance out beyond the right end of the line of fighting ships was the big mail steamer Isla de Mindanao, which had only recently arrived from Spain with ammunition and supplies. The Ulloa was anchored, her boilers were in the shipyard being repaired, and consequently she was stationary. This was also true of the Castilla.

Dewey’s squadron was still seven miles distant, but the forts at Cavite opened fire, their shells all falling short.

The American ships made no reply, but steamed straight ahead towards Manila, turned and came back on the Cavite side and then made straight for the forts and the Spanish fleet, the Olympia, with Dewey on the bridge, leading the way.

The Spanish forts and ships kept up a perfect fusillade, but no gun was fired from an American ship until the Olympia was opposite the fort. It was exactly 5:35 o’clock when Commodore Dewey spoke the memorable words which inaugurated the destruction of the Spanish fleet: “You may fire when you are ready, Gridley.” Then the forward eight-inch rifles spoke, and the Olympia swung round and poured broadside after broadside from her five-inch batteries. The other ships followed in order and each did execution upon the Spanish ships and forts, after passing which they turned a half-circle and went slowly back, working their starboard batteries. Five times the American squadron executed this maneuver, and then withdrew out of range, although the Spaniards kept up an incessant fire. The auxiliary vessels were not entirely out of range, but the occasional shots which fell near them were ignored by men whose eyes were strained toward the fighting fleet. Dewey’s ships were seen to be almost constantly enveloped in the smoke of their own guns, while around them the enemy’s shots were falling thick and fast. The splashes of water were so close to our ships that it seemed impossible they could escape great damage.

The Spanish forces were fighting with desperate courage, but they were poor marksmen, and recklessly wasted their ammunition. They ought to have had an exact range on the American ships with their 10-inch Krupp guns on the shore batteries, where one gun is calculated to be worth three on shipboard. They ought to have planted a disastrous shot on one of Dewey’s six ships, even if by accident, but they did not.

When the engagement began the Spanish fleet was at anchor, and some of the ten fighting ships did not get into action for effective work
before they were destroyed. Admiral Montojo got up steam on the Reina Cristina, his flagship, and at 7 o'clock steamed out boldly for a duel with the Olympia. It was a brave but disastrous act. The Reina Cristina was a ship of about 3,500 tons, while the Olympia is about 5,800 tons, nearly twice the size, and carrying much heavier guns and more of them. Admiral Montojo's only hope must have been to have engaged the Olympia at such short range that both ships would go down together, but he was met by such a deadly fire from the American fleet that advance was impossible. When he attempted to escape, an 8-inch shell from the Olympia entered the stern of the Reina Cristina, and raked her fore and aft, killing Captain Cadarso and from sixty to ninety men, and setting her afire. Admiral Montojo, though wounded, transferred his flag to the Isla de Cuba, but did not have any better success. Several of his ships were already on fire.

One thrilling incident of the early part of the engagement was when two torpedo-boats darted out from the shore straight toward the Olympia. The big guns of the cruiser could not find such small targets, but when they came within range they were riddled by shots from the secondary battery. The foremost blew up and sunk with all hands on board; the hindmost succeeded in reaching the shore, but was beached in a sinking condition.

Dewey's fleet opened fire at 5:35, and at 7:35 ceased firing for breakfast. The Commodore had passed five times alongside the Spanish fleet, and had not lost a man or received a material injury to a ship. On the other side the slaughter had been terrible, and the two largest ships, the Reina Cristina and the Castilla, were on fire and sinking.

Commodore Dewey knew that except for some further disagreeable details the battle was over. It was a stifling hot day, his men were tired, hungry and choked with powder smoke, so the fleet coolly ceased firing and put out toward the McCulloch and transports, for breakfast, while the anxious watchers on these auxiliary vessels wondered if the unexpected move meant Dewey's defeat.

There were brave men in that battle, and the Americans in their strength were not less brave than the Spaniards, desperate in their weakness. Throughout the storm of shot and shell Commodore Dewey and his staff were on the bridge of the flagship, and gave no heed when the deck was ploughed up at their feet, or the rigging cut above their heads. On all the ships the commanding officers scorned the conning towers, and, as Captain Wildes said, they were "lucky."
tain Wildes said it he was on the bridge of the Boston with a sun helmet, a palm-leaf fan and a cigar, and the reason he said it was because a shell went through the foremost three feet above his head, and burst about ten feet over the side.

It is like the Yankees to win a battle as coolly and comfortably as possible, so, after breakfast, Dewey waited until about 11 o’clock, when a cool breeze sprung up, which would blow away the smoke, and make fighting much more agreeable.

The second round began at 11:16, when the Baltimore, to save the Olympia's ammunition, went in ahead, and engaged the Cavite batteries, which, at close range, were soon silenced. That left the remainder of the Spanish fleet at Dewey's mercy, but the plucky Dons would not surrender, and, under the combined fire of the attacking fleet, the Don Antonio de Ulloa went down with all her flags flying.

At 12:30 the squadron ceased firing, the batteries being silenced, and most of the ships being sunk, burned and deserted. Then the squadron returned to an anchorage off Manila, leaving the little Petrel to go into the shallows and finish the smaller Spanish gunboats. The Petrel blazed away at close quarters with such coolness that she was dubbed “the baby battleship” by the crews of the other ships, and at 1:05 the last Spanish flag, that on the Cavite arsenal, was hauled down, and a white one raised in its place.

Dewey had obeyed his orders, and finished the Spanish fleet with neatness and dispatch. He had sunk the Reina Cristina, Castilla and Don Antonio de Ulloa, burned the Don Juan de Austria, Isla de Luzon, Isla de Cuba, General Lezo, Marques del Duero, El Correo, Velasco and the transport Isla de Mindanao, and captured the transport Manila, laden with supplies, the tugs Rapido and Hercules, and several launches. Over 200 Spaniards were killed, and from 500 to 700 wounded, while Dewey's squadron did not lose a man and had only seven wounded, and these slightly. The few shots that struck the American ships did no material damage, while Spain's loss mounted into the millions.

Among the many incidents of the battle it is worth remembering that the American squadron was fired on by three Manila batteries, one at the Mole Head on the Pasig River, another on the south bastion of the walled city of Manila and a third at Malate, half a mile farther south. The fire of these batteries was not returned on account of the hurt that might come to non-combatants, but Commodore Dewey sent word to Governor-General Augustin that if these batteries did not cease
firing the fleet would open fire on the city, and this message had the desired effect.

It was also a memorable fact that the Americans buried many of the Spanish dead and moved hundreds of their wounded to a place of safety.

It was the next day, May 2d, that the Zafiro, acting under Dewey's orders, cut the cable, after the Spanish authorities had refused to allow him to use it to communicate with his government. During the early part of that week the Commodore removed the mines from the harbor, destroyed the land batteries and sent the McCulloch to Hong Kong to report the splendid victory. Dewey's work had only begun, and it was nearly three months later that the city of Manila finally surrendered, but the battle of Manila Bay, the greatest of the war, had been fought and won in less than half a day.

The commanders of the American vessels in the battle of Manila were as follows: Olympia, Captain C. V. Gridley; Boston, Captain Frank Wildes; Raleigh, Captain J. B. Coghlan; Baltimore, Captain N. M. Dyer; Concord, Commander Asa Walker; Petrel, Commander E. P. Wood; McCulloch, Captain D. B. Hodgson.

The Spanish commanders were: Reina Cristina, Captain Luis Cadarso; Castilla, Captain Alonzo Mordadoy Pita de Viega; Don Juan de Austria, Captain Juan de la Concha; Don Antonio de Ulloa, Jose Itarnaide; Isla de Cuba, Captain Jose Sidrach; Isla de Luzon, Lieutenant-Commander Miguel Perez Moreno; Marques del Duero, Lieutenant-Commander Salvador Morena de Guerra.

Probably no description of the famous battle can have a greater interest and value for the American people than Admiral Dewey's official report of the engagement, which is as follows:

"Flagship Olympia, Cavite, May 4, 1898.

"The squadron left Mirs Bay April 27th, arrived off Bolinao on the morning of April 30th, and, finding no vessels there, proceeded down the coast and arrived off the entrance to Manila Bay on the same afternoon. The Boston and the Concord were sent to reconnoitre Port Subig. A thorough search was made of the port by the Boston and the Concord, but the Spanish fleet was not found. Entered the south channel at half-past 11 P. M., steaming in column at eight knots. After half the squadron had passed a battery on the south side of the channel opened fire, none of the shots taking effect. The Boston and McCulloch re-
DEWEY'S NAVAL VICTORY AT MANILA.  

turned the fire. The squadron proceeded across the bay at slow speed and arrived off Manila at daybreak, and was fired upon at a quarter past five A. M. by three batteries at Manila and two near Cavite, and by the Spanish fleet anchored in an approximately east and west line across the mouth of Bakor Bay, with their left in shoal water in Canacao Bay.

"The squadron then proceeded to the attack, the flagship Olympia, under my personal direction, leading, followed at a distance by the Baltimore, Raleigh, Petrel, Concord and Boston, in the order named, which formation was maintained throughout the action. The squadron opened fire at nineteen minutes to 6 A. M. While advancing to the attack two mines were exploded ahead of the flagship, too far to be effective. The squadron maintained a continuous and precise fire at ranges varying from 5,000 to 2,000 yards, counter-marching in a line approximately parallel to that of the Spanish fleet. The enemy's fire was vigorous, but generally ineffective. Early in the engagement two launches put out toward the Olympia with the apparent intention of using torpedoes. One was sunk and the other disabled by our fire and beached before they were able to fire their torpedoes.

"At 7 A. M. the Spanish flagship Reina Cristina made a desperate attempt to leave the line and come out to engage at short range, but was received with such a galling fire, the entire battery of the Olympia being concentrated upon her, that she was barely able to return to the shelter of the point. The fires started in her by our shell at the time were not extinguished until she sank. The three batteries at Manila had kept up a continuous fire from the beginning of the engagement, which fire was not returned by my squadron. The first of these batteries was situated on the south mole head at the entrance of the Pasig River, the second on the south position of the walled city of Manila, and the third at Malate, about one-half mile farther south. At this point I sent a message to the Governor-General to the effect that if the batteries did not cease firing the city would be shelled. This had the effect of silencing them.

"At twenty-five minutes to 8 A. M. I ceased firing and withdrew the squadron for breakfast. At sixteen minutes after 11 I returned to the attack. By this time the Spanish flagship and almost all the Spanish fleet were in flames. At half-past 12 the squadron ceased firing, the batteries being silenced and the ships sunk, burned and deserted.
"At twenty minutes to 1 the squadron returned and anchored off Manila, the Petrel being left behind to complete the destruction of the smaller gunboats, which were behind the point of Cavite. This duty was performed by Commander E. P. Wood in the most expeditious and complete manner possible. The Spanish lost the following vessels: Sunk, Reina Cristina, Castilla, Don Antonio de Ulloa; burned, Don Juan de Austria, Isla de Luzon, Isla de Cuba, General Lezo, Marques del Duero, El Correo, Velasco and Isla de Mindanao (transport); captured, Rapido and Hercules (tugs) and several small launches.

"I am unable to obtain complete accounts of the enemy's killed and wounded, but believe their losses to be very heavy. The Reina Cristina alone had one hundred and fifty killed, including the Captain, and ninety wounded. I am happy to report that the damage done to the squadron under my command was inconsiderable. There was none killed and only seven men in the squadron were slightly wounded. Several of the vessels were struck and even penetrated, but the damage was of the slightest, and the squadron is in as good condition now as before the battle.

"I beg to state to the department that I doubt if any commander-in-chief was ever served by more loyal, efficient and gallant Captains than those of the squadron under my command. Captain Frank Wilkes, commanding the Boston, volunteered to remain in command of his vessel, although his relief arrived before leaving Hong Kong. Assistant Surgeon Kindelberger, of the Olympia, and Gunner J. C. Evans, of the Boston, also volunteered to remain after orders detaching them had arrived.

"The conduct of my personal staff was excellent. Commander B. P. Lamberton, chief of staff, was a volunteer for that position, and gave me most efficient aid. Lieutenant Brumby, Flag Lieutenant, and Ensign E. P. Scott, aid, performed their duties as signal officers in a highly creditable manner. Caldwell, Flag Secretary, volunteered for and was assigned to a subdivision of the 5-inch battery. Mr. J. L. Stickney, formerly an officer in the United States Navy, and now correspondent for the New York Herald, volunteered for duty as my aid, and rendered valuable services. I desire especially to mention the coolness of Lieutenant C. G. Calkins, the navigator of the Olympia, who came under my personal observation, being on the bridge with me throughout the entire fight and giving the ranges of the guns with an accuracy that was proven by the excellence of the firing.

"On May 2d, the day following the engagement, the squadron again
DEWEY’S NAVAL VICTORY AT MANILA.

went to Cavite, where it remains. On the 3d the military forces evacuated the Cavite arsenal, which was taken possession of by a landing party. On the same day the Raleigh and Baltimore secured the surrender of the batteries on Corregidor Island, parolling the garrison, and May 4th the transport Manila, which had been around in Bakor Bay, was towed and made a prize.

*George Dewey*

“Commodore Commanding the Asiatic Squadron, U. S. N.”

*Uncle Sam adds to his national naval portrait gallery.—Denver Republican*
CHAPTER V.

THE STORY OF THE SINKING OF THE MERRIMAC.

A WAR so surprisingly short as that between Spain and the United States more heroes appeared in the hours than usually develop in the days of longer contests, and no incident will be longer remembered than the sinking of the Merrimac in the harbor of Santiago in the hope of "bottling up" Cervera’s fleet. The songsters shall sing the praise of the sailors’ daring, while the historians shall regard the pages devoted to the officer and the men of the Merrimac as among the most intensely thrilling in their accounts of the men whose fear of death vanished in the glory of their daring for flag and country.

In the school-houses where the Stars and Stripes are daily saluted by the children, sturdy lads in speaking their pieces will forget embarrassment in the enthusiasm of their theme and blushing lasses pay tribute to Hobson and his sailors in high pitch heroics. "The Gallant Four Hundred" will be laid on the shelf and the "cannon to left of them, cannon to right of them, cannon in front of them" shall be those that "volleyed and thundered" at the Merrimac from the Morro, the western battery, Smith Cay and the Reina Mercedes.

As the historian must deal with the personalities of his heroes and delve into old volumes, newspapers and records for characteristics, the story that Hobson on his return was kissed by crowds of admiring women will be retold, but not in the spirit of an excitable journalism which made much of little and a hero seem small, but with the vivid truth that he was a brave, devoted son of loving parents and that when the narrow entrance of the harbor of Santiago was ablaze with light from the flashes of the Spaniards’ guns Hobson thought of the patient, devoted mother and brave old father, and it will further be remembered that out of his small salary as a lieutenant in the United States Navy he sent half for the pressing needs of his home, and men will rightly reason that the officer who led the gallant crew of the Merrimac on her desperate errand was a man true to country, to those he loved and
the traditions of his uniform, and that his kissing the girls was but the
gallantry of a true tar with warm Southern blood in his veins, and
many shall approvingly remark "that to the brave belong the fair."
The glory of Hobson and his men of the Merrimac is a bright page
in American history, where, written in letters of gold, appear the
names of

Lieutenant Richmond Pearson Hobson,
First-class Gunner's Mate George Charette,
Chief Boatswain Osborn W. Deignan,
Coxswain Randolph Clausen,
Master of Arms Daniel Montague,
Machinist George F. Phillips,
Francis Kelley,
John Murphy.

It will be remembered to the everlasting credit of the American
navy that to the fortunate few who entered into the valley of death
and came forth from the scream of mighty missiles, the deep roar of
exploding mines and a dreadful hail of Mauser bullets to place
their names on the glorious lists of the Nation's heroic sons, must be
added the crews of every blockading ship at Santiago de Cuba, for
when the nature of the Merrimac's desperate mission was told to the
tars, officers and men were unanimous in volunteering their services.

No fanatical Moslem belief that death in battle meant salvation
of the soul and everlasting happiness nerved the men to volunteer for
so desperate a task. It was the spirit of the American navy, that has
made us invincible on the seas, which took possession of the crews, and
those who were finally chosen were greatly envied, though it was evi-
dent that they were about to offer up their lives as patriotic sacrific-
es with no other reward in sight than the seeming certainty of the sailors'
heroic death. Though many were sick with disappointment, yet it was
plain to them that few were needed or could be spared for the sacrifice,
and after the first keen grief had passed, the brave hearts of the navy
went out in hope to the little band ready and eager to seek death and
surrender the life that was strong within them as the proud blood in
young veins beat strongly because it was about to be shed for country.

Cervera was with his fleet in the harbor of but a single narrow
entrance and with banks that bristled in big guns, manned by a fierce
enemy, and the wisest plan seemed to be to hold him there captive, to
starve him into submission—for it is a rule of war that the enemy seek-
ing fortified shelter must defend himself not only against assault, but from the ravages of starvation and disease.

It was, of course, perfectly understood that Cervera, at the first opportunity, would seek to escape, or suddenly, on some dark night, when the rays of the search-light had lost their power to penetrate the torrents of the tropics, or the low lying mists of the shores, to send out his dreaded swift destroyers to discharge their torpedoes against the helpless battleships, rending and destroying them.

Lieutenant Hobson, a naval constructor, and therefore regarded by the men of the sea, rather than of the drawing board, as scarcely fitted for fighting, realized with his commanders the importance of keeping the enemy from possible escape or night-time offensiveness, and presented a plan for sinking a collier across the channel well within the bordering walls of the harbor. He fully appreciated the danger of those who should attempt the fulfillment of his plans, and as a man sought that duty for himself.

He plead for his right. Having conceived, it was he who should conclude the undertaking. He convinced the Admiral and his officers of the feasibility of the scheme and his personal privilege to superintend its performance. They felt assured that it would mean the loss of at least seven brave men, and Hobson himself had estimated the cost of the enterprise and was not fearful. He had his way and the Merrimac was chosen.

She had been a tramp steamer and had aboard some five thousand tons of coal for the use of the blockading squadron. She was a two-masted iron steamship of five thousand tons register and had been purchased by the Government. Her captain was James Miller, who was credited a particularly brave and skillful seaman, and when he learned that he was not to be of the little crew that was to take her on her great errand, it is related that in his chagrin he wept and would not be comforted. Disappointed, he did not forget his coxswain and other men who had begged him to use his influence to have them sent on the Merrimac’s expedition.

When the Merrimac was chosen she was lying alongside the Massachusetts, which was taking on coal. The men at work were hurried in the discharge of the fuel, as it had been intended to start within twenty-four hours. Everything of any value on the Merrimac was taken from her to the other ships and while this was being done a crew of gunners’ mates fixed about the ship, under the water line, seven mines which
were intended to blow out her bottom when she was just in the right position. Two large, heavy anchors were placed forward and aft to hold the Merrimac across the channel preliminary to sinking her. The captain’s gig was tied aft to float adrift, so that when the Merrimac sunk the crew were to jump and swim to her.

Hobson’s instructions to the crew were as follows: “After you are all in the boat row out one-half ship’s length from the ship to avoid the suction and wait a reasonable length of time for me. I will stay on the bridge and explode the mines. If you do not see me after waiting a reasonable length of time, make for the fleet.”

After Lieutenant Hobson had expressed himself as satisfied with every preparation, early in the evening of June 1, he announced the selection of his crew. They had just said farewell to their envious comrades on the several ships, but there was not an anxious face among them, for they were inspired to the supreme duty. Diegman, through his acquaintance with the Merrimac’s peculiarities in responding to her rudder, for she was cranky at times, was chosen to be the helmsman. The electric batteries that were to tear out the ship’s bottom when she had been steered so as to lie across the channel, were put in charge of George Charette, first-class gunner’s mate on the New York. Boatswain Mullen of the New York was responsible for the forward anchor. The assignment for duty in the fire-room was given to Francis Kelley, a water-tender on the Merrimac. He was to keep up steam until ordered to desert by the commander of the expedition. The engineer was selected in the person of George F. Phillips, a machinist on the Merrimac.

It was a gallant crew that Lieutenant Hobson drilled in their several duties, so that there should be no mistake at the critical time. With the exception of the helmsman, stationed by Hobson’s side on the bridge, ropes were tied to the wrists of the several men, so that the commander could signal them. Of the perfection of the plan Diegman says: “Lieutenant Hobson arranged all details in a precise and careful manner, and I, in common with all the crew, felt willing to obey his commands and follow him anywhere, so great was our confidence in his ability and bravery.”

Then came a night that the men of the Merrimac can never forget, for it was filled with uncertainty and grave dangers. It was pitch dark and to the imaginative every shadow seemed a spectre and the gurgle of the waters, separated by the black hull, was a constant alarm,
suggestive of stealthily approaching destroyers. But the gallant crew had other things to think of as they stood at the threshold of Death within the portals of undying Fame. It had been arranged, for strategy is largely the science of war, that the New York was to chase the Merrimac and blaze away at her with blank cartridges, that the Spaniards might be led to believe that the Americans were after a blockade runner and the Merrimac might get close in and accomplish her purpose before her design was understood.

In the darkness the vessels lost sight of one another. This was disconcerting and seemed like a preliminary omen of bad luck. The minutes seemed hours, as they will do to men delayed in a desperate undertaking. Dawn broke unwelcome to those who had anticipated having met their fate before the sun had risen, just as the New York sighted the Merrimac, which, reassured by the presence of the great warship, turned her nose to the harbor entrance.

The torpedo-boat Porter, however, overtook Hobson and his men with instructions to postpone the attempt to bottle up Cervera. This was a desperate disappointment to those who had passed the long night with their nerves strung to the high tension of braving unknown dangers, whose natural solution seemed to be annihilation. Lieutenant Hobson's plea that daylight could not prevent him from entering the harbor was futile and his request for permission to continue on his enterprise was very properly refused.

The enterprise was hazardous enough under cover of night—in broad daylight the purpose would have been immediately understood and would have led to the utter destruction of the Merrimac and her crew. No useful purpose could have been served, though to the overwrought nerves of the Lieutenant and his men, the postponement was a shock and seeming shame and the delay more painful than immediate action. It is unofficially related that Hobson berated his superior for the order to return and claimed that men could not stand such strains and that the enterprise should have been continued to its completion, and it is further unofficially stated that Admiral Sampson made allowance for the insubordination, and that, appreciative of the heroic character of the undertaking and the suppressed excitement attendant on it, he saw no breach of naval etiquette. At any rate he advised the worn-out officer and men to take a rest and refresh themselves for the ordeal that was to come with the night.

While the men slept, for healthy men will soon fall to sleep even if
THE STORY OF THE MERRIMAC.

their nerves are vibrating with excitement, several changes were made in the plans. John Murphy, coxswain of the Iowa, was substituted for Boatswain Mullen, and there was no more heartsick and dejected sailor in the fleet than Mullen, who was to lose the laurels after the awful night that ended in a postponement.

It was decided that the lifeboat was not a sufficient safeguard for the men who were staking their lives, with the odds a thousand to one against them. There was an idea, that proved to be the saving one, that the addition of a catamaran might lessen the odds. This made the futility of the night that went for nothing seem providential. Lieutenant Hobson's plans were further changed, the mines being rearranged so that each man could touch off one after he had performed his duties.

The helmsman, Diegnan, who had been on duty all the previous night, was utterly worn out and asked for relief that he might rest until evening. The coxswain of the New York, Randolph Clausen, was sent to the Merrimac, and this was that young man's opportunity to be with those whose names shall last with history. Clausen had a persuasive tongue in his head as well as a brave heart in his breast, and he made the most of his accomplishments.

He showed to Lieutenant Hobson the absolute necessity of his remaining with the Merrimac, urging that should one or more of the crew be killed before the boat was sunk, particularly should the other helmsman be struck, his services would be needed. The Lieutenant asked Clausen if he was a good oarsman. There were none better, according to Clausen, and that settled it. Hobson agreed with the indulgent, sad smile of one who allows another to go with him to death, through the feeling of kinship in daring desire and out of very admiration of bravery.

Not to be again disappointed by the too sudden coming of the dawn, Hobson decided to start earlier than on the previous night, and the Merrimac began her last journey a little before 2 A. M. Guided by the outlines of the mountains, she cruised up and down in front of the harbor entrance. Ensign Joseph Powell of the New York followed in her wake, ready to rescue at the risk of his own life those that might be spared from the death-trap.

There had been a number of men assisting on the Merrimac and at 3 o'clock they were all ordered off. They had to be accounted for, as there was a grave fear of stowaways, such was the spirit of the Navy and
so great the desire to go. A last grasp of the hand and fervently spoken farewell and the crew were left to the fate that awaited them in the narrow channel of the harbor.

The men stripped off all clothing except trunks and stockings, though Hobson had on underwear and shoes. Each man wore a cork life-preserver and had strapped about his waist a pistol and cartridge belt with thirty-two rounds of ammunition. Such was the armament of a vessel about to stand the fire of Krupp guns, Howitzers and Mausers.

They were a sturdy lot, as they stood at their several posts, broad-shouldered, deep-chested, strong-limbed American sailors, men among men, destined for a splendid future and the plaudits not only of their own nation, but of all men through all time. Friend and foe could but alike admire and hope to emulate them.

Francis Kelley was down at the hot grates, working like a demon, as he did a dozen men's work. Close to the torpedoes, under the water-line, the sweat pouring off him to sizzle among the hot embers falling to the grating-floor as he stirred up the fires, his face aglow with heat and heroic purpose, he fulfilled his duties in the brave way of the men below without the chance to see what is going on, but to suffer with overheated air, and never lose heart, no matter what the sounds of crashing, tearing metal may be and never to leave until the signal to cease is given. He was all alone with the blazing fires and throbbing boilers, but his heart was stout.

George F. Phillips, machinist, was acting engineer down where the machinery moved with dizzy rapidity, as the great pistons pushed forward and backward under the steam power of the cylinders, and cranks and wheels and elbows played their many parts in perfect harmony, that would become demoniacal discord and destruction with the arrival of the first big shell, piercing the thin sides of the unprotected merchantman. Oil-can and cotton waste in hand, he was here and there and everywhere, but ever near the throttle valve, with ears strained for the signals—less exposed, but in perhaps greater danger, than the gallant Lieutenant on the bridge. He had too much to do to be afraid even if he had been that sort of man, which he was not.

George Charette, first-class gunner's mate on the New York, having reported in perfect order the electric batteries to be used in exploding the mines, that, barnacle-like, clung to the hull, was to get a closer view of the fortifications and their guns than he had ever seen in
THE STORY OF THE MERRIMAC.

sighting the great weapons of the flagship and was prepared to be sent skyward by the explosion he should make when he touched the electric wires together, or to die with his comrades if Spanish marksmanship should prove superior at short range to what he had seen it to be at great distances. His was a waiting and therefore a dreadful duty, but he had no fear in him and was ready and eager for his time to come.

John Murphy, coxswain of the Iowa, stood at the bow anchor, prepared to drop it the moment he should get the signal from Lieutenant Hobson, and his was a trying place, for he stood a splendid and the first mark for Spanish shots, and his duty was equal in importance to that of any of the men on the Merrimac. He was a Murphy, and therefore a descendant of a long line of fighting stock, and enjoyed his situation more than he feared it. That he did his duty when the time came goes without saying.

Daniel Montague, chief-master-of-arms on the New York, stood aft to let go at the proper time the other anchor and was at a disadvantage, compared to the position of his comrade Murphy, for he could not get the lay of the land, or see as the other could, but he had the blood and sinew of a hero and was at his post to the end.

Osborn W. Diegnan, coxswain of the Merrimac, was at the helm on the bridge amidships, with instructions that as soon as they got to the most narrow part of the channel his commander would order him to put the helm hard-a-port and lash it there. In every way the young sailor acquitted himself so splendidly that he won for himself the admiration of a nation and made particularly proud the people of his native State, Iowa, and his fellow-townsmen of Stuart. He did his work with the calm ease he would have shown in the dog watches of the night, when steering the eccentric Merrimac over smooth seas in calm weather.

Close to him on the bridge stood Lieutenant Richmond Pearson Hobson, his firm jaw set in resolution and his keen eye taking in every detail of the harbor he was approaching, the ship he was directing and the countenances of the men he was commanding. In his perfect poise and well-balanced, graceful body, erect and yet elastic, he was just as ideal a naval officer in his underclothes as he would have been had he been attired in the full glittering regalia of his rank.

The Merrimac was headed for the harbor entrance. Lieutenant Hobson, by the binacle light at the compass, looked at his watch and remarked: "It is just 3:20." There was a roar and vivid flash on
THE STORY OF THE MERRIMAC.

the port bow and the yell of a great shell. Diegnan's cap was carried away by the accompanying rushing wind. The gallant crew were now looking death straight in the face and not one cowered. Calmly, the Lieutenant said to the steersman: "Keep her straight in the channel." "Aye, aye, sir." Equally cool was the man at the wheel, fearless and faithful to his great trust.

The crash of the first gun was chorused by all the guns bearing on the boat and they were many and mighty. No thunder could rival the tumult of the close-at-hand monsters, belching out their flames in a glare of light that illuminated the ship as in the sunshine, and the shriek of the shells was a hideous din, accompanied by the regular rattle of the rapid-fire pieces, like the snare-drums of a Titanic orchestra rendering a Wagnerian finale of frenzied, mad musicians.

Hobson said afterward in praise of his men:

"Projectiles were coming more as a continuous stream than as separate shots. But, through the whole storm, Jacky lay there ready to do his duty as he had been instructed to do it. There was not only the plunging fire from the forts on both sides, but a terrific horizontal fire from the fleet in the harbor, and it seemed as if the next projectile would wipe all the sailors out of life at once. If ever a feeling of 'each man for himself,' a feeling of 'get away from this,' 'get out of this anyway, anyhow' was to be justified it was justified then. Not a man so much as turned his head.

"Then, later, when we were on the catamaran and the enemy's picket boats came crawling up out of the darkness with their lanterns, the impulse was just as strong to slip off the raft and swim for the shore, or for the entrance of the harbor. The simple order was given: 'No man move until further orders.' And not a man moved or stirred for nearly an hour."

The fireman worked below like a demon. The engineer held the throttle to obey every signal, the man who had made certain of the batteries did not regret the cunning tongue that had gained him the opportunity to listen to this deafening salute to American valor, the one at the bow anchor and the one with the anchor aft quietly waited the tug of the rope at the wrist that should signal them that their work was at hand.

Hobson wisely judged the ship's position and then at the right moment shouted to the helmsman, "Hard aport." Diegnan did as he was bid and lashed the wheel. The Merrimac did not obey the helm at the
THE STORY OF THE MERRIMAC.

critical moment. Charette was sent to see what was the matter and reported one rudder chain shot away. The engineer stopped his throbbing machinery and each man hurried to explode the mine assigned to him.

Diegnan says that on going below he met Clausen and that they, having joined the wires together, were knocked off their feet by the explosion below them, and then he says: "After we had exploded the mine we went to the starboard side amidships, where it was arranged we were to meet after performing our duties. We were only there about a minute when Montague joined us, and in another minute or two we were joined by Charette, Murphy, Phillips and Lieutenant Hobson.

"We thought everybody was there, but in an instant a man's form appeared coming around the corner of the deck-house. Lieutenant Hobson drew his revolver and covered him, for a moment not realizing who it might be. The man proved to be Kelley.

"Kelley shouted, in his broad.Scotch way: 'How long has this been going on? I thought it was the New York firing blank cartridges at us.'

"While he was approaching us he received a wound from a piece of an exploded shell, which injured him slightly on his lip and cheek.

"We all lay on the deck, packed like sardines in a box, with shots flying about our heads, expecting every minute to be killed. Under these trying circumstances Lieutenant Hobson ordered us to remain where we were, instead of carrying out the original plan of taking to the boat, because exposure at this moment above the rail would have meant certain death, the lights from the shore batteries making us easy targets."

The Merrimac and her men had been under fire from great guns but a ship's length away with but one man wounded, and he but slightly. The mysterious Providence that had made the Spanish artillery marksman'ship wretched at long and short distances had so far spared the eight heroes. Suddenly the big ship, wounded to death, but chiefly by her own mines, lurched suddenly to starboard. Hobson, realizing that the boat would soon sink, said to his men: "Very good; they are helping us out. They are doing it for us. They will probably cease firing when she goes down."

Torrents of water commenced pouring in and the men grabbed the rail to keep from being washed into the hold. The ship listed to the other side and all scrambled over the rail, jumped overboard and swam to the catamaran. The firing ceased, to be followed by wild cheering,
for they believed that they had sunk a battleship, won their first victory and avenged Montojo's fleet destroyed by Dewey.

Though disappointed, they were nevertheless shouting with propriety, for the splendid courage of the American seamen had been made unavailing by one lucky shot from their batteries, which had torn away an anchor chain and made it impossible to swing the ship across the channel, there to sink her as an obstruction, which Cervera could not pass by if he should attempt to escape at the first chance of a bad night.

The men and their officer succeeded in reaching the catamaran, though they were drawn down by the suction of the sinking ship. They did not climb on it, as Hobson pointed out to the men that they would be picked off by the riflemen who were within easy range. A Spanish picket boat was between them and escape to the fleet and the tide was running in, carrying with it the wreckage of the Merrimac. The catamaran was not cut loose from the sunken vessel, for Hobson was wise enough to know that close to the ship and in a confusion of floating parts of the destroyed collier there was safety.

The Spanish fire ceased, but the danger was far from over. Holding to the catamaran the Americans had only their heads above the water. Capture was certain, though they knew that Ensign Joseph Powell was prowling about in a launch seeking to save them, for every now and then there were reports from the Spanish guns that had spied him on his daring effort to rescue any one who might be left from the Merrimac.

It is but proper and just in this connection to say of the Ensign that he continually exposed his launch to seeming destruction in his search, and that he did not leave the vicinity of the wreck until daylight, and there was no sign of friend. The certainty of capture through further delay made it necessary to return to the fleet with the dismal tidings that were expected. Hobson and his crew were not to be found, and while others who had been equally eager to enlist with Hobson mourned their comrades as dead they were very much alive to the perils that surrounded them.

They knew from what they had seen with their own eyes that the waters were populated with sharks, and when one of the men, to pass the time, perhaps, in lively conversation and add to the interest of a dramatic situation, mentioned the ugly monsters, it is related that Kelley remarked in his own dry way that the concussion of the exploding mines had killed all the sharks in the vicinity and that those
who might be expected to scent of the drop of blood trickling from his cheek had been scared away by the Spaniards' heavy fire or destroyed out at sea by the shells that had flown above the Merrimac. Indeed, he was much afraid that those shells might have done serious harm to the fleet four miles away.

The gay laugh that followed Kelley's disposition of the sharks welcomed the break of day and amazed the Spaniards in a launch who had come out to take a look at the sunken "battleship."

"Madre de Dios," cried a Castilian officer, as he exclaimed that the American "pigs" laughed at death and perhaps laughed when they were dead. The men knew they were discovered and from what they had heard of Spanish hospitality to captives were not sure but that they were sorry the sharks had not first found them. Eight rifles covered them and they felt that their time was closer at hand than it had been when the great guns guarding the harbor were bellowing at them. Hobson shouted in Spanish: "Is there an officer on board?" Receiving an affirmative answer he announced that they would surrender as prisoners of war and was told that they would have to swim to the launch one at a time and hand over their weapons.

Then occurred the only surrender of an arm in the war between Spain and America and it was the pistol of Lieutenant Hobson, hero of the Merrimac. Swimming to the launch he gave up his revolver and was hauled aboard. His comrades, less sensitive to the etiquette of war and with a better opportunity to avoid giving up their arms, unloosened their belts to let the pistols and cartridges sink to rest with the remains of the Merrimac.

The launch took her prisoners to the Reina Mercedes, where they were looked upon with the greatest curiosity. They were black as negroes, for they were covered with coal dust and oil that floated up to them from the sunken steamer. They were given baths and food and treated with consideration, though the men were kept from their Lieutenant, as the Spaniards believed in dividing the heroes. They scarcely knew what to expect from such dare-devils.

Diegnan, the helmsman, tells a most interesting story of Hobson's behavior. It seems that he first "demanded" a bath and when a Spanish officer repeated the word "demand" in an interrogative way, he changed it to "request." This is repeated, not in criticism of a brave man, but as an incident showing that one who had gone through what Hobson had would have at his tongue's end stern words and the change to "re-
quest" was not a humiliating submission, but the quick recognition of a gentleman that he had not been thoroughly polite to one whom the fortunes of war made his host.

The men are unanimous in their statement that they were treated kindly by Admiral Cervera, his officers and crew. Lieutenant Hobson was taken in the cabin and given a suit of officer's clothing, and while he was in there the executive officer questioned the men as to how many guns they had on their ship, complimenting them on their marksmanship. When told that the Merrimac was a collier, the Spaniards would not believe it at first, as they had suffered severely in the cross-fire of their own batteries. Convinced of the truth by personal inspection of the sunken ship the officers of the Reina Mercedes were terribly discomfited, though they did take comfort in the fact that the channel was not completely blocked, though it was considerably narrowed.

Hobson and his men in Spanish hands and cast into prison were not to suffer only the ordinary experiences of tedious lingering, for there was an abundance of excitement still in store for them. The men were confined in a small cell, their officer being separated from them in another part of Morro prison. Their food was stinted, but they could not complain, as the Spaniards themselves were not living in luxury.

It was then that Americans learned that the Spaniard was really not so black as he had been painted and that the bombastic declarations of the honor of Spanish arms and Castilian chivalry were not altogether idle boasts, but that there were Spanish soldiers of high instincts and noble sentiments. Admiral Cervera, under a flag of truce, honored his country and won the hearts of his enemies by sending out word to Admiral Sampson that his men were safe and in need of dry clothing, knowing when he did so that the glad news would go to the homes of the heroes and that instead of mourning there would be great rejoicing among his foes and their friends. The published suspicion that he acted handsomely as he did because he realized his own great peril and sought to make easy the event of his own capture is unworthy tolerance among a brave nation, whose soldiers and sailors love an enemy worthy of their metal.

It is also good to note that the British Consul sent the prisoners coffee, tobacco and bread, though these were luxuries and almost worth their weight in gold in the besieged city, and that when, against Cervera's protest, the men were kept in Morro to save the fort from American bombardment, the same consul exercised his authority in the in-
ests of humanity and persuaded the Spaniards to remove their prisoners to safer quarters in the Reina Mercedes military hospital. He was not strong enough, however, to save Lieutenant Hobson from the nibs of the guns of his own fleet.

Hobson says of his men when they were being questioned by the Spanish authorities:

“When it seemed uncertain whether or not a remnant of the insurrection was to be revived, when the enemy did not know whether it was his fault or ours that a ship had been sunk, and rather inclined to the belief that he had sunk an American battleship and that we were the only survivors out of several hundred, the men were taken before the Spanish authorities and serious and impertinent questions t to them. Remember, they did not know what it might cost them to refuse to answer, Spanish soldiers of the guard standing before them, making significant gestures with their hands edgewise across their coats. Our seamen laughed in their faces.

“Then a Spanish major questioned Charette, because he spoke English, and asked him this question: “What was your object in coming here?”

“And so long as I live I shall never forget the way Charette threw back his shoulders, proudly lifted his head and looked him in the eye as said:

“’In the United States Navy, sir, it is not the custom for the seaman to know, or to desire to know, the object of an action of his superior officer.’”

Coxswain Diegnan tells a remarkable story of an experience with a naked Spanish cavalryman in the hospital prison, though it sounds probable and much like a sailor’s easily spun yarn, yet it must be remembered that men of the Merrimac stamp are not apt to be given to retelling their tales, or reckless, though unintentional, mixing of truth and fiction. Diegnan says the cavalryman “dashed up to the door of the cell reeling in his saddle, grabbed his carbine and pointing it at us, cursed the Americans. He was just in the act of firing on us when one of the hospital attendants disarmed him and threw the cartridges of his gun. The trooper expired from his wounds a few minutes later. After this incident we were ordered to keep out of sight as much possible, and not to expose ourselves to armed Spaniards, who were passing to and fro all the time.”

Locked in their cell the men heard heavy firing from the fleet and
the musketry fire of the army was quite distinct. The boys now and then heard bullets tear through the roof with more gladness than alarm, for they were on familiar terms with danger and knew that help was not far off, especially when they saw from their grating a scared sentry drop his Mauser that had been split by a roving Krag-Jørgensen ball.

Their joy when they heard on July 6th that they were to be released in exchange for Spanish prisoners was almost unbounded and might have broken out into cheering had it not been that caution is not foreign to valor, and that the timid have no monopoly of common sense.

Lieutenant Hobson was brought to his men. Blindfolded they were taken to meet Colonel John Jacob Astor, the American officer bringing Spanish prisoners for exchange. Reaching the American lines after their marvelous encounter and victory over death the Merrimac boys had collapsed from weakness, but with the bugles among the trenchers sounding the National anthem, the naval heroes revived, while the heroes of the army sang in mighty chorus, waved their hats and made the hills echo with their wild cheering. Out of the Valley of Death to the hill-tops, impregnable with its guardian thin lines of American troops, the men of the Merrimac were again under the shelter of the Stars and Stripes, the dear flag for which they had dared and had not died.

* That same day they were taken to the coast and carried out to the New York, sailors of every ship welcoming them back to glory over and with them and to exchange experiences, for the men of the Merrimac had missed the superb spectacle of the dreadful destruction of the fleet of their good friend, Admiral Cervera.
CHAPTER VI.

STORY OF THE ROUGH RIDERS.

THE MOST UNIQUE REGIMENT EVER ORGANIZED—THE BATTLES OF LA GUASIMAS AND SAN JUAN.

THE official records the regiment commanded by Colonel (afterward General) Leonard Wood and Lieutenant-Colonel (afterward Colonel) Theodore Roosevelt is known as the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, but the name by which it is known to fame is the Rough Riders.

It was the most unique organization ever known in military annals. The Colonel, Dr. Leonard Wood, had served with General Miles in campaigns against the Apache Indians in Arizona, and although attached to General Miles' command as a surgeon, he was one of the best scouts and fighters in the army, and won the medal of honor for courage. At the breaking out of the war he was the medical adviser of President McKinley and Secretary of War Alger. Colonel Roosevelt, who originated the idea of raising a regiment among the rough riders and riflemen of the Rocky Mountains and the Great Plains, was at the time Assistant Secretary of the Navy. Both men had that strong love of adventure and contempt for danger that made them the natural leaders of such a body of fighters. Both were crack shots, splendid horsemen, and experienced in the hardships and dangers of frontier life.

The result was that they organized a regiment composed of cowboys, hunters, prospectors, ex-sheriffs and marshals, Indians, gamblers, ex-preachers and other fearless characters of the West. Then, finding that the regiment had not obtained its full quota, they filled the ranks with college men and "dudes." There were half-backs and quarter-backs, tennis champions and crack oarsmen, high jumpers, steeplechase riders, polo players and fashionable club men. It was a strange
gathering, and each and every man was subjected to a severe examination and physical test. The “dudes,” so-called, rivalled the men from the “wild and woolly West” in feats of horsemanship and marksmanship, and in the entire regiment not one man ever shirked his duty or flinched in the face of danger.

Some of the most conspicuous members of the Rough Riders were Captain Bucky O’Neill (killed at the battle of San Juan Hill), famous throughout the West as a sheriff and Indian fighter, and at the time of entering the regiment was mayor of Prescott, Arizona; Captains Llewellyn and Curry, famous New Mexican sheriffs; Captain Allyn Capron (killed at La Guasimas), an ideal soldier; Cherokee Bill; Smoky Moore; Rattlesnake Pete; Pollock, a Pawnee Indian; Colbert, a Chickasaw Indian; Holderman, a Cherokee Indian; Sherman Bell, deputy marshal from Cripple Creek; McGinty, champion bronco buster of Oklahoma; Smith, a bear hunter from Wyoming; Dudley Dean, a famous Harvard quarter-back; Bob Wrenn, champion tennis player of America; Craig Wadsworth, celebrated as a steeple-chase rider; Joe Stevens, crack polo player; Hamilton Fish (killed at La Guasimas), ex-captain of the Columbia crew; Mason Mitchell, ex-chief of scouts in the Riel Rebellion; and Woodbury Kane, famous yachtsman. To enumerate all who were conspicuous for some act of bravery or physical prowess would be to call the regimental role.

The Rough Riders were mustered at San Antonio, and were with the first troops sent to Cuba. It fell to their lot to lead the advance on Santiago, and they had the honor of fighting the first land battle of the war, if we except the fight of the marines at Guantanamo. The Rough Riders’ first engagement is known as the battle of La Guasimas, and while it lasted but little more than an hour it was one of the fiercest conflicts of the war.

The advance on Santiago began on June 24th. The Rough Riders had camped the previous night at Siboney, whence they had marched from Baquiri. After three hours’ sleep, they broke camp at 5 o’clock in the morning and began to climb the trail along the high ridge above Siboney. While descending on the other side, at a point near Sevilla, called La Guasimas, they were met by a galling fire from Spaniards concealed in the tangled undergrowth and tall bushes. It was first supposed that the Rough Riders had run into an ambush, but the best authorities—eye witnesses of the fight—men like Richard Harding Davis, the famous correspondent, have shown that this was only true
in the sense that the regiment had met a concealed foe—but had not expected to meet him in the open. In fact, the Rough Riders were prepared for just such a reception and had marched with scouts in advance and a skirmish line well thrown out. Before the battle Colonel Wood had halted his column, had reconnoitered and discovered the enemy. His troops were in position before the firing began, but it began suddenly and at short range. If the Rough Riders were disconcerted it was because they could not see the enemy. In fighting their way through the brush they lost sight of each other, and it was some time before a line was formed connecting with the Tenth Cavalry on the right. In the meantime the Rough Riders had come out into the open, and kneeling on one knee they returned the fire from the thicket where the enemy lay. At the beginning of the fight they had thrown away their blankets and all surplus articles, some were stripped to shirt, trousers, canteen and cartridge belt. Every move they made was a forward one, and foot by foot they drove the enemy back. Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt was commanding the left of the line, part of the time giving orders and occasionally firing a carbine which he had picked up.

Colonel Wood finally decided upon a charge. It is now commonly referred to as “Wood’s bluff,” for the enemy outnumbered him greatly, but when the Spaniards saw that thin blue line coming steadily toward them, they imagined that the entire American army was behind it, and they fell back in disorder upon Santiago.

The Americans lost fifteen killed and fifty wounded, while the enemy’s loss ran into the hundreds. Among the killed were Hamilton Fish and Captain Allyn Capron of the Rough Riders.

In the taking of San Juan July 1st the unmounted cavalry, the First and Tenth Regulars, and Roosevelt’s Rough Riders bore the brunt of the fighting, again distinguishing themselves and adding fresh laurels to those already won at Las Guasimas. Our losses in these two engagements were twenty-two officers and two hundred and eight men killed, and eighty-one officers and 1,203 men wounded. These figures are from General Shafter’s report.

The plan of our forces in both engagements was to drive the Spaniards back trench by trench. This feat was rendered all the more difficult because the Spaniards were using smokeless powder. That it was finally accomplished is a lasting tribute to the courage of the American soldier, both regular and volunteer.

The battle of San Juan and the subsequent operations of the Rough
Riders are graphically described in the following official report made by Colonel Roosevelt:

Colonel Leonard Wood.

Sir: On July 1st the regiment, with myself in command, was moved out by your orders directly following the First Brigade. Before leaving the camping ground several of our men were wounded by shrapnel. After crossing the river at the ford we were moved along and up the right bank under fire and were held in reserve at a sunk road. Here we lost a good many men, including Captain O'Neill, killed, and Lieutenant Haskell, wounded. We then received your order to advance and support the regular cavalry in the attack on the intrenchments and block houses on the hills to the left.

The regiment was deployed on both sides of the road and moved forward until we came to the rearmost lines of the regulars. We continued to move forward until I ordered a charge and the men rushed the block house and rifle pits on the hill to the right of our advance. They did the work in fine shape, although suffering severely; the guidons of Troops E and G were first planted on the summit, though the first men up were some of A and B Troopers who were with me. We then opened fire on the intrenchments on a hill to our left, which some of the other regiments were assailing and which they carried a few minutes later.

Meanwhile we were under a heavy rifle fire from the intrenchments along the hills to our front, from whence they also shelled with a piece of field artillery until some of our marksmen silenced it. When the men got their wind we charged again and carried the second line of intrenchments with a rush. Swinging to the left we then drove the Spaniards over the brow of the chain of hills fronting on Santiago. By this time the regiments were much mixed and we were under a heavy fire both of shrapnel and from rifles, from the batteries, intrenchments and forts immediately in front of the city.

On the extreme front I now find myself in command with fragments of the Sixth Cavalry Regiment and two batteries under me. The Spaniards made one or two efforts to retake the line, but were promptly driven back. Both General Sumner and you sent me word to hold the line at all hazards and that night we dug a line of intrenchments across our front, using the captured Spanish intrenchment tools. We had
nothing to eat except what we captured from the Spaniards; but their dinners had fortunately been cooked and we ate them with relish, having been fighting all day.

We had no blankets or coats and lay by the trenches all night. The Spaniards attacked us once in the night and at dawn they opened a heavy artillery and rifle fire. Very great assistance was rendered us by Lieutenant Parker's Gatling Battery at critical moments; he fought his guns at the extreme front of the firing line in a way that repeatedly called forth the cheers of my men. One of the Spanish batteries which was used against us was directly in front of the hospital, so that the Red Cross flag flew over the battery, saving it from our fire for a considerable period.

The Spanish Mauser bullets made clean wounds, but they also used a copper jacketed or brass jacketed bullet which exploded, making very bad wounds indeed. Since then we have continued to hold the ground; the food has been short, and until to-day we could not get our blankets, coats or shelter tents, while the men lay all day under the fire of the Spanish batteries, intrenchments and guerrillas in trees, and worked all night in the trenches, never even taking off their shoes, but they are in excellent spirits and ready and anxious to carry out any orders they receive.

We went into the fight about 490 strong, 86 were killed or wounded and there are half a dozen missing. The great heat prostrated nearly forty men, some among the best in the regiment. Besides Captain O'Neill and Lieutenant Haskell, Lieutenants Leahy, Deveraux and Casey were wounded. All behaved with great gallantry. As for Captain O'Neill, his loss is one of the severest that could have fallen on the regiment. He was a man of cool head, great executive ability and literally dauntless courage.

The guerrillas in trees not only fired at our troops, but seemed to devote themselves especially to shooting at the surgeons, the hospital assistants with Red Cross badges on their arms, the wounded who were being carried in litters and the burying parties. Many of these guerrillas were dressed in green uniforms. We sent out a detail of sharpshooters among those in our rear, also along the line where they had been shooting the wounded, and killed thirteen.

To attempt to give a list of the men who showed signal valor would necessitate sending in an almost complete roster of the regiment. Many of the cases which I mention stand merely as examples of the rest, not
as exceptions. Captain Jenkins acted as major and showed such conspicuous gallantry and efficiency that I earnestly hope he may be promoted to major as soon as a vacancy occurs. Captains Llewellyn, Muller and Luna led their troops throughout the charges, handling them admirably. At the end of the battle, Lieutenants Kane, Greenwood and Goodrich were in charge of their troops immediately under my eye and I wish particularly to commend their conduct throughout.

Corporals Waller and Fortesque and Trooper McKinley, of Troop E; Corporal Rhoades, of Troop D; Troopers Albertson, Winter, MacGregor and Ray Clark, of Troop F; Troopers Bugbee, Jackson and Waller, of Troop A; Trumpeter MacDonald, of Troop L; Sergeant Hughes, of Troop B, and Trooper Geire, of Troop G, all continued to fight after being wounded, some very severely; most of them fought until the end of the day. Trooper Oliver B. Norton, of B, who, with his brother, was by my side throughout the charging, was killed while fighting with marked gallantry. Sergeant Ferguson, Corporal Lee and Troopers Bell and Carroll, of Troop K; Sergeant Dame, of Troop E; Troopers Goodwin, Campbell and Dudley Dean, Trumpeter Foster, of B, and Troopers Greenwold and Bardehan, of A, are all worthy of special mention for coolness and gallantry, and they all merit promotion when the time comes.

But the most conspicuous gallantry was shown by Trooper Rowland. He was wounded in the side in our first fight, but kept in the firing line; he was sent to the hospital the next day, but left it and marched out to us, overtaking us and fought all through this battle with such indifference to danger that I was forced again and again to rate and threaten him for running needless risks.

Great gallantry was also shown by four troopers whom I cannot identify and by Trooper Winslow Clark, of G. It was after taking the hill I had called to rush the second, and having by that time lost my horse, climbed a wire fence and started toward it. After going a couple of hundred yards under a heavy fire, I found that no one else had come. As I discovered later, it was simply because in the confusion with men shooting and being shot they had not noticed me start. I told the five men to wait a moment as it might be misunderstood if we all ran back, while I ran back and started the regiment, and as soon as I did so the regiment came with a rush. But meanwhile the five men coolly lay down in the open, returning the fire from the trenches. It is to be wondered at that only Clark was seriously wounded, and he called out
as we passed again to lay his canteen where he could reach it, but to continue the charge and leave him where he was. All the wounded had to be left until after the fight, for we could spare no men from the firing line.

_Theodore Roosevelt_

Colonel Wood, of the Rough Riders, was promoted to be brigadier-general and placed in control of Santiago, where he added to his splendid record by transforming a filthy, unhealthy city into a clean and healthy one by putting in operation rigid sanitary measures.

The Rough Riders were given a great reception upon their return, and Colonel Roosevelt, who had succeeded Colonel Wood in command, was elected Governor of New York.

"SHELLING" THE ENEMY.

Uncle Sam—"This one's tougher than the others, but it'll crack all right."—Judy, London.
CHAPTER VII.
NAVAL VICTORY OFF SANTIAGO.

DESTRUCTION OF CERVERA’S FLEET BY THE NORTH ATLANTIC SQUADRON UNDER COMMODORES SAMPSON AND SCHLEY.

THE SECOND naval battle of importance, and in some respects the most decisive conflict of the war, was fought off Santiago de Cuba and resulted in the complete destruction of Admiral Cervera’s fleet by the North Atlantic and Flying squadrons, under command of Acting Rear-Admiral W. T. Sampson and Commodore W. S. Schley.

This great naval fight was almost a parallel for Dewey’s victory at Manila, as but one man was killed on the American side, while the Spaniards suffered great loss of life and the complete destruction of all their ships.

The Spanish squadron sailed from Cape Verde for the West Indies on April 29th, and it was known that at that time Cervera had a clear ocean before him.

Commodore Schley’s flying squadron did not start south until May 13th, which was the day after the Spanish squadron was reported off Martinique. The day after Schley left, the Spanish fleet was sighted off Curacoa, then off Puerto Rico, and a dodging match continued until Admiral Cervera, short of coal and needing supplies and repairs, put into Santiago de Cuba to recoup before measuring arms with the strong blockading fleet off Havana.

On May 19th it was reported that Cervera was in Santiago harbor, but it was several days later before this report was officially confirmed, and the blockade established which effectually bottled him up. Strategists may differ as to the necessity or wisdom of Cervera’s move, but it is generally conceded that it would have been better for the United States if he could have been caught in the open and forced to a fair, stand-up fight, before he had intrenched himself behind the guns at the mouth of the bottle.
NAVAL VICTORY OFF SANTIAGO.

It is certain that the free movement of the navy was hampered by the demands of blockade and defense, and that with more available ships the Cape Verde fleet could at once have been destroyed or captured upon the high seas. On the other hand, it is maintained by some of the best authorities that the ships under Admiral Sampson and Commodore Schley could have done the trick had they been put upon the search more wisely, promptly and boldly. It is certain that each of these commanders had his opportunity and neither succeeded in taking advantage of it.

It is possible that Schley was overcautious when he strained his guns to bombard the bottled fleet at an excessive range before they had completely hidden themselves in the harbor. It is equally possible to question Sampson's wisdom in authorizing the sinking of the Merrimac in the channel, although the heroism of Hobson's vain attempt be conceded. The Merrimac was sunk June 4th, and proved to be as useless a demonstration as the various bombardments which broke the monotony of the blockade.

This drawing shows the position held by our several battleships during the blockade of the harbor of Santiago de Cuba. All night in watches of two hours each two ships at a time played their searchlights on the entrance to the harbor and kept it light as day.

In spite of the magnificent fleet concentrated at the mouth of the harbor, and in spite of the spectacular assaults of the Vesuvius, the navy was compelled to call upon the army for a land attack upon Santiago,
a city that under other conditions would have had comparatively little strategic importance.

Whatever may have been the American army's condition on July 3d, its presence resulted in Blanco's order and Cervera's desperate dash for liberty, just as the destruction of the fleet resulted in Toral's surrender and the practical conclusion of the war. With Cervera's fleet out of the way, the defense of the Atlantic seaboard was no longer necessary, the blockade of Cuba could be made complete, Havana must eventually yield, the capture of Porto Rico was a mere matter of time, and a naval demonstration against Spain itself was not impossible.

Great as were the results of this battle, and terrible as was the Spanish loss in ships and men, it was won without any great danger to the American fleet or any doubt as to the result. Admiral Sampson had the pick of the navy on that blockade, which was wise and proper; he maintained the blockade with patience and vigilance, which was his duty, and he had given general orders: "Should the enemy come out, close in and head him off," which merely authorized the commanders of ships to do what any man with reasonable common sense would do of his own accord.

On that bright, tropical Sunday morning, the blockading fleet lay in a half circle from shore to shore, all facing the narrow entrance, which was guarded by Morro's guns on the right and Socapa battery upon the left, both in commanding positions on high headlands.

During the previous night the blockading fleet had included the four first-class battleships Iowa, Indiana, Oregon and Massachusetts, the second-class battleship Texas, and the armored cruisers New York and Brooklyn, which in their aggregate tonnage and armament were nearly three times as strong as Cervera's fleet.

But at 4 o'clock on the morning of July 3d, the battleship Massachusetts had been sent to Guantanamo for coal, and at 8:55 Admiral Sampson's flagship, the New York, had signalled to the fleet to disregard her movements and had started for Siboney, in company with the torpedo boat Ericsson. Admiral Sampson's mission to Siboney was to visit General Shafer, who was suffering from heat prostration, and to confer with him regarding the critical position of the troops about Santiago.

Yet, after the departure of the Massachusetts and New York, the blockading fleet far outclassed that of Cervera. One of the best naval authorities in the world puts the Iowa, Indiana and Oregon in class A of fighting ships, the Texas in class C, and the Brooklyn in class F. The
same authority puts the four armored cruisers of Cervera's fleet, the Almirante Oquendo, Viscaya, Infanta Maria Teresa and Cristobal Colon, in class F. The aggregate tonnage of the five American ships was 47,000, against 27,000, the aggregate for the four Spanish ships. In speed the Spanish ships would, on their record, exceed all the American ships except the Brooklyn, but owing to various circumstances none of the ships involved, with the exception of the Oregon, approached their maximum speed capacity. In armament the American had more than double the strength of the Spanish fleet. Spain's largest guns were 11-inch, of which three ships had two each. The United States, on the other hand, had 13-inch guns, four each on the Indiana and Oregon, and of 12-inch guns, four on the Iowa and two on the Texas.

In guns 8-inch or larger, the Spanish fleet had eight, while the American fleet had 46. Of 5-inch or larger, the Spanish fleet had 28, to the American fleet's 72.

This overwhelming superiority of armament, together with the great superiority of American gunnery, explains many things that occurred on that day before the "Fourth."

The curved line of the American ships on guard was about eight miles long, and the distances of these ships from the entrance of Santiago harbor varied from two and one-half to four miles. The converted yacht Gloucester was on the extreme right, near shore, then came the Indiana, Oregon, Iowa, Texas, Brooklyn, Commodore Schley's flagship, and over toward the west shore the converted yacht Vixen. The men on the various ships had been called to quarters for inspection, when behind the hills the smoke of Cervera's fleet was seen moving toward the entrance of the harbor, and at 9:30 the lookout on the Iowa sighted the leading Spanish ship, the Maria Teresa, coming out.

The Iowa hoisted signal, "Enemy coming out," and fired a gun to call the attention of the rest of the fleet to the signal. Only a few minutes later the longed-for coming of the enemy was observed on the Brooklyn, and Commodore Schley signalled the fleet to clear for action.

Cervera's ships began firing as soon as they came in range, and as they appeared in the gap of the hills were wreathed in their own powder smoke. They had steam up, and were coming with a running start, which would naturally give them an advantage over a stationary fleet. Had the Yankee captains banked their fires, had they failed to keep up steam, had they grown so careless as the circumstances had seemed to warrant, they would have had a long stern chase ahead of them.
But the theory of the American navy, and the practice of the American navy, demands that its ships shall always be prepared. The enemy's attempt to escape was totally unexpected at that time; some of the ships had steam for only five or six knots, some of the ships were badly in need of docking, the Brooklyn had her forward engines uncoupled, and yet the five ships—the six ships, including the plucky little Gloucester—sprung toward the enemy with such a rush of speed, and with such a tempest of fire, that the battle was won in the first fifteen minutes. The Spaniards had the range of the American vessels from the entrance of the harbor, and the minute they came in sight they began firing at that range. The Yankees advanced to close quarters, and opened such a savage fire that many of the Spanish gunners never lowered their guns, but kept firing them at the former elevation, sending shells harmlessly over the American fleet. After the Spanish ships were burned, guns were found at the extreme elevation, which helped to explain why only one man was killed on the American ships.

The Infanta Maria Teresa, Admiral Cervera's flagship, was followed out of the harbor by the Viscaya, Cristobal Colon and Almirante Oquendo, each maintaining a regular distance of 800 yards and steaming at speed of about nine knots. They were followed at a distance of about 1200 yards by the torpedo boat destroyers Pluton and Furor.

Admiral Cervera led his fleet along the coast to the westward, and the Yankee ships, closing in for the attack, came in range of the batteries at Morro and Socapa, which were attempting by a vigorous fire to cover the escape. The four battleships headed almost straight for the escaping vessels, firing as they went, and ready if the opportunity offered to ram the Spaniards to death. But the Spaniards had too much initial speed and the battleships veered to the westward on a course parallel to the enemy's ships, which were between the fleet and the shore. This made it a chase in which Commodore Schley, on the Brooklyn, and Captain Philip, on the Texas, had the advantage from their positions on the west end of the blockading line.

But in the first evolution the torrent of American shells had done terrible work on the leading Spanish ship, the Maria Teresa. One of the first shots that struck her had cut the fire mains, and at 10:15 she surrendered and was beached in the surf at Nunanima, about six miles from the harbor.

The Oquendo, the fourth ship in the Spanish line, got out of the harbor just in time to receive the fire of the battleships at close range.
She was repeatedly on fire, her men were driven from the guns, and she was beached about half a mile from the Maria Teresa, at Juan Gonzales, about 10:30.

The Viscaya, the second in the line, was kept alive a little longer, probably by her vigorous response to the American fire. Captain Eulate fought his ship well, and at one time made a dash for the Brooklyn as if to ram her, but was driven back toward the shore by the force of the American fire. The Viscaya got by several of the battleships, but was being hammered by the Brooklyn, Texas and Iowa, and then by the Oregon, which came down the line like a race horse. At 10:50 she was seen to be on fire fore and aft, and after striking her colors she was beached at 11:15, near Acerraderos, about fifteen miles from Santiago.

The Colon, which was third in the Spanish line, escaped immediate destruction by keeping behind the other vessels. When the American attack developed into a chase the Colon, showing splendid speed, shot so far ahead of even the Brooklyn that she was practically out of range. By these tactics the Colon had escaped injury, and Captain Moreu hoped for speed enough to get away. The two nearest American ships were the Brooklyn and Texas, but Captain Clark of the Oregon was rapidly gaining on the pursuers and the pursued. Commodore Schley decided to steer the Brooklyn on a straight course for Cape Cruz, to head off the Colon, while the Oregon, which soon passed the Texas, could prevent Captain Moreu from doubling on his tracks.

The Colon gained a lead of six miles, but her spurt was finished, and she was gradually being overhauled by the Brooklyn and Oregon, and behind them by the Texas, Vixen and, finally, the New York, which had joined the chase.

About 1 o'clock the Oregon began firing at long range and dropped a couple of 13-inch shells close to the Spanish ship, and about the same time the Brooklyn began firing with her 8-inch guns, and dropped a shell ahead of the flying Spanish cruiser.

The jig was up, and at 1:15, a little more than three hours from the time she left the entrance, the last surviving vessel of Cervera's fleet hauled down the Spanish flag, and, firing a lee gun, went ashore at Rio Torquine, about fifty miles west of Santiago.

Captain Cook of the Brooklyn, Commodore Schley's chief of staff, went aboard to receive Captain Moreu's surrender, and while he was aboard Admiral Sampson came up in the New York and received his report.
At this time the Cristobal Colon was practically uninjured, but as she worked off into deep water the sea valves were broken by Spanish treachery, and it was found that she could not be kept afloat. When this fact was manifest on board the New York, Captain Chadwick put the flagship's stem against the Colon and pushed her bodily into shoal water, where she lay upon her beam ends.

The two torpedo boat destroyers, Pluton and Furor, were the last of the Spanish fleet to leave the harbor, and the first to meet destruction in an encounter with the Gloucester, which might almost be called a separate battle.

The Gloucester was the converted yacht Corsair armed with 6-pounder guns, and commanded by Lieutenant-Commander Wainwright, formerly of the battleship Maine. The position of the Gloucester before the fight was close inshore on the extreme east of the blockading line. When the Spanish fleet was sighted, the little, unprotected craft started into the fight at full speed, right under Morro's guns, and attacked the Oquendo as bravely as a battleship. The Oquendo evidently feared a torpedo, and turned her secondary battery on the Gloucester, but about this time Commander Wainwright sighted the Pluton and Furor, which seemed to be "his meat."

The torpedo boat destroyers were long, low vessels, of about 400 tons, and with a speed record of from 27 to 30 knots. Their armament was two 14-pounder, two 6-pounder quick-fire guns, and two 1-pounders. Either of these boats outclassed the Gloucester in speed and armament, but the Gloucester's gunners were the best marksmen.

The destroyers were supported by the guns of the Oquendo and Maria Teresa, and the shore batteries, while the Gloucester was supported by the secondary batteries of the Iowa, Indiana, Oregon, and later the New York. It was a deluge of shot on both sides, but underneath it the converted yacht and the crack destroyers were peppering away at each other for all they were worth, with the difference that the yacht was not being hit, while the destroyers were being punched out like nutmeg graters. It was quick death for the Pluton and Furor, which tried in vain to reach the lee of the Oquendo. Before they had been out of the harbor twenty minutes, they were out of the fight, the Pluton being sunk in deep water by a shell, probably from the Indiana, while the Furor was beached and sunk in the surf. Admiral Sampson, who was on the spot at the finish, pays a high tribute to the skillful handling and gallant fighting of the Gloucester, and says that her accu-
rate, deadly fire at close range was a considerable factor in their speedy destruction.

Fully two-thirds of the men on the destroyers were killed. The few survivors were rescued by the Gloucester, which then assisted in the work of picking up the crews of the other Spanish vessels. When Admiral Cervera, painfully wounded, had been compelled to jump overboard from his burning flagship, he was picked up and taken aboard the Gloucester and received with kindness and consideration. Commander Wainwright congratulated the Spanish Admiral on his bravery, and placed his own cabin and wardrobe at his disposal. The Gloucester deserved and has received high honors, and yet her escape from injury, or, indeed, destruction, was due only to signal good fortune. One well placed shell from the Spanish batteries or the Spanish fleet would have sent her to the bottom, and the risk she ran was greater than good naval tactics justified.

But the battle was not one in which tactics counted. The Spanish fleet was knocked out by main strength, and the commander of each ship did his share of the work in his own way.

When the Spanish ships showed their noses, Admiral Sampson, the commander-in-chief, had gone as far eastward as Altara, seven miles from the entrance to Santiago harbor. The New York was turned about and steamed for the escaping fleet, flying the signal: “Close in toward harbor entrance and attack vessels.” This signal was a mere matter of form, and probably was not seen by the ships already hot upon the chase from six to twelve miles away.

Of his flagship, Admiral Sampson himself says: “She was not at any time within the range of the heavy Spanish ships, and her only part in the firing was to receive the undivided fire of the forts in passing the harbor entrance, and to fire a few shots at one of the destroyers, thought at the moment to be attempting to escape from the Gloucester.”

Admiral Sampson’s absence was entirely justified, in the light of his information and orders. The New York skirted the line of burning ships, and was ready to take part in the chase of the Colon, had anything happened to the Brooklyn or Oregon. The New York was a ship in reserve.

Commodore Schley, the acting commander-in-chief, did good work with his flagship, the Brooklyn, which was hit more times than any other American ship. Commodore Schley fought his ship as the other commanding officers fought theirs, and deserves equal credit with them.
Beyond his own ship, it does not appear that the acting commander-in-chief had any influence upon the result of the battle.

The Oregon did especially good service on account of the speed she was able to develop, and for the condition and handling of his ship Captain Clark is universally accorded great credit. Captain Evans, on the Iowa, and Captain Taylor, on the Indiana, pounded the enemy at close quarters, and fought with the grim determination of bulldogs until ordered to cease, when they turned to and worked like beavers to rescue the surviving Spaniards. Both these Captains—"Fighting Bob," with his bluff ways, and Captain Taylor, with his polite manner—are recognized in the navy as joyful fighters, and they lived up to their reputation.

The Texas, a second-class battleship, made a new record for herself under the command of Captain Philip, and did her full share of the day's work. It is believed to have been a shell from the Texas that exploded one of the Vizcaya's torpedoes and put that dangerous ship out of commission. The Texas also showed good speed, and was gaining on the Colon in the last hour of the chase.

The converted yacht Vixen, on the extreme left of the blockading line, was almost directly in the course of the Spanish fleet, and had to get out of the way or be between two fires. Beyond a few shots with her 6-pounders at the Vizcaya, she did not take any active part in the battle.

The torpedo boat Ericsson, which in the beginning was off Altares with the New York, steamed back at full speed, and was able to do good work in rescuing the shipwrecked Spaniards and carrying dispatches.

The auxiliary cruiser Resolute was lying eastward of the Indiana at the beginning of the fight, and was utilized to take charge of about five hundred of the Spanish prisoners. The converted yacht HIsst and the auxiliary cruiser Harvard were in the vicinity, and assisted in the work of caring for the Spanish prisoners.

In this battle Admiral Cervera lost the four Spanish cruisers and two torpedo boat destroyers, and about 600 men killed, while he and some 1,500 of his officers and men were taken prisoners.

On the American side one man, Yeoman George H. Ellis, of the Brooklyn, was killed, and only two or three were wounded. Several of the American ships were hit, but no material damage was done. As the Spanish ships lay burning upon the shore, frequent explosions oc-
NAVAL VICTORY OFF SANTIAGO.

occurred on board of them, and although the work of rescue was attended with much danger, the American seamen freely risked their lives to save their defeated enemies. Many of the Spaniards who succeeded in swimming ashore were attacked by the Cuban allies, who shot at them in the water and inflicted machete wounds when they reached dry land. This cold-blooded slaughter was noticeable near the Vizcaya, and was checked by the men from the Iowa, Harvard and Ericsson. There were terrible sights to be seen on that hot July Sunday, for war is of necessity cruel, but the greatest dangers that the Yankee sailors faced were not in fighting, but in rescuing their Spanish brethren.

Many controversies, technical and otherwise, have grown out of this battle, but there can be no dispute when it is said that the victory depended upon two factors—men and guns. From the American guns it is estimated that 6,500 shots were fired, and about 190,000 pounds of metal were hurled against the enemy. And the men of the United States Navy, whether on the bridge, in the firerooms or behind the guns, did their whole duty.

Map showing Entrance to Santiago Harbor and Position of the Sunken Merrimac.
CHAPTER VIII.

SHAFTER'S SANTIAGO CAMPAIGN.

HOW THE FIFTH ARMY CORPS TOOK SANTIAGO DE CUBA, AFTER THE DESTRUCTION OF CERVERA'S FLEET—TORAL'S SURRENDER.

The first formidable movement, however, was not made until Major-General William R. Shafter was given command of the Fifth Army Corps, and ordered to sail for Cuba and attack the city of Santiago by land. The order was issued on May 30, as soon as it was learned that Cervera's fleet had been bottled up in Santiago Harbor, but owing to the delay in assembling the thirty transports needed to carry so large a force, the start was not made from Tampa until June 14, under convoy of a strong fleet sent by Acting Rear-Admiral Sampson.

The expedition thus dispatched to Cuba comprised 773 officers and 14,564 enlisted men. The infantry force consisted of the First, Second, Third, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, Twelfth, Thirteenth, Sixteenth, Seventeenth, Twentieth, Twenty-first, Twenty-second and Twenty-fourth Regulars, the Seventy-first New York Volunteers and the Second Massachusetts Volunteers. The cavalry force consisted of two dismounted squadrons of four troops each from the First, Third, Sixth, Ninth and Tenth Regular Cavalry and two dismounted squadrons from the First Volunteer Cavalry, commanded by Colonel Leonard Wood, with Lieutenant-Colonel Theodore Roosevelt second in command.

This was the organization known as the "Roosevelt Rough Riders."
There was also one squadron of the Second Regular Cavalry, which took its horses with it. The artillery force consisted of light batteries E and K of the First Artillery, light batteries A and F of the Second Artillery and siege batteries G and H of the Fourth Artillery. There were also two companies of engineers and fifteen staff officers, beside some fifty newspaper correspondents and representatives of the armies and navies of Europe.

The voyage from Tampa was made almost without incident, save such slight mishaps as the loss of a water barge which one of the vessels had in tow, and on Monday, June 20th, the transports arrived off Santiago. Admiral Sampson, advised by swift scouts of the approach of the expedition, at once sent Captain Chadwick, of the flagship New York, to receive General Shafter. Captain Chadwick, acting under direction of his chief, advised General Shafter that the transports be kept out of sight of land until the point at which the troops were to go ashore had been finally selected. General Shafter promptly accepted this suggestion and the troopships were ordered to remain twenty miles out at sea.

Coincident with the arrival of the Fifth Corps off Santiago, General Calixto Garcia appeared at Accrarraderos, some fifteen miles to the west, at the head of 4,000 Cubans, and arrangements were at once made for a conference between the insurgent leader, General Shafter and Admiral Sampson.

This conference took place in General Garcia’s camp, on a hill near Accrarraderos, on the afternoon of June 20, and when it was ended it had been decided that General Shafter should disembark his troops at Baiquiri, an iron pier used by a railroad company for unloading iron ore and a wharf in fairly good condition. Moreover, the beach at that point, while having considerable surf, was still not too rough to permit of the landing of horses and mules by swimming ashore. On June 21 plans for the landing were made out and transmitted to the several commanders, and early on the morning of June 22d Admiral Sampson made a feint of bombarding the batteries of Juragua to draw off the attention of the Spaniards while the New Orleans and some of the other vessels of the fleet shelled the hills around Baiquiri to rout any Spanish troops that might be in ambush there. Then the landing began and soon the sea was alive with flotillas of small boats, towed by launches, speeding for the dock at Baiquiri.

The Eighth Infantry was the first regiment to land. It was fol-
followed by the First, Twenty-fifth, Twenty-second, Fifteenth, Seventeenth and Twelfth Regulars, the Second Massachusetts Volunteers and a part of the cavalry. General Shafter remained aboard the transport Segurança directing the disembarkation, while Major-General Joseph Wheeler, commanding the cavalry division, conducted the movements of the troops ashore. As soon as landed the troops formed and moved inland, taking up positions along the banks of the Baiquiri River and extending to a distance of about three miles westward toward Santiago. A number of Cubans that had been landed the night previous at a point east of Baiquiri marched westward and entered the village from the land side at about the same time that the first American troops were landed. Under the conditions prevailing the landing was necessarily slow. No horses were landed on the first day, and less than 6,000 soldiers succeeded in getting ashore. The landing of troops continued on June 23d, and the advance, under Brigadier-General Henry W. Lawton, pushed on to Siboney, a coast village nine miles west of Baiquiri. Horses and mules were landed by swimming, and in the afternoon General Shafter began to land troops at Siboney, where the beach was much smoother than at Baiquiri. The landing of troops was practically concluded on June 24th, and early in the morning of that day the American advance reached La Guasimas, about four miles west of Siboney, where a skirmish had occurred the day before between Cubans and Spaniards, in which one Cuban was killed and eight wounded. Here the American advance for the first time encountered the enemy in force and here took place what has since been called the action of La Guasimas, which is described in another chapter.

BATTLE OF EL CANEY.

On June 25 the American advance occupied the high ridge of Savilla, six miles distant from but in full view of the City of Santiago. Lawton's division, the Second, was in advance; Wheeler's dismounted cavalry occupied a position some distance behind Lawton, and Brigadier-General J. Ford Kent's First Division lay in the rear of Wheeler. The advance continued on June 27, the outposts reaching points within three or four miles of Santiago. The light batteries as they came up passed through Kent's division into camp near Wheeler's division, and the mounted squadron of the Second Cavalry took up a position near the light battery. Reinforcements were landed June 28 and went into
camp near Siboney. On June 29 General Shafer went ashore and established his headquarters beside those of General Lawton.

On June 30 General Lawton, accompanied by his brigade commanders, made a careful reconnaissance of the country about El Caney, a village three miles northeast of Santiago, and after a council held later at General Shafer’s headquarters orders were issued for an attack, to take place July 1, on El Caney. The object of the attack was, by a turning movement, swinging well to the American right and passing through the village of El Caney, to break the left flank of the enemy and thus reach the northern side of Santiago.

At early dawn of July 1 the troops of Lawton’s division moved into the position they had been ordered to occupy. The light battery commanded by Captain Allyn K. Capron, whose son and namesake had fallen at La Guasimas, occupied a position overlooking the village of El Caney, 2,400 yards distant. The brigade of Brigadier-General Adna E. Chaffee took up a position east of the village, ready to carry the town as soon as it should have been bombarded by the artillery. The brigade of General William Ludlow moved to a position west of El Caney in order to cut off the Spaniards when they should be driven out and attempt to retreat to Santiago. The brigade of Colonel Evan Miles was held in reserve south of the village.

The position of the Spaniards at El Caney was a strong one. Their troops were located in a block-house or stone fort, in a stone church, wooden block-houses and well-protected trenches.

Capron’s battery opened fire shortly before 7 o’clock at what appeared to be a column of cavalry, then fired a few shots at the block-houses and others at hedges where the infantry seemed to be located, and finally sent some shrapnel in the direction of the village. At about 11 o’clock the battery ceased firing. During all this time a continuous fire of musketry was kept up in all parts of the American lines, which were steadily drawing closer toward the village. Ludlow had moved forward from the west and the reserves under Miles had been brought up on the line, while early in the afternoon the independent brigade of Brigadier-General John C. Bates came up and went into the line, all closing in toward the village.

The brunt of the fighting fell at first on General Chaffee’s brigade, composed of the Seventh, Twelfth and Seventeenth Infantry. General Chaffee seemed omnipresent. He was everywhere on the fighting line, by word and example urging his men forward. General Ludlow’s task
was, with the troops of his brigade, to watch for and cut off the enemy's expected retreat toward Santiago, but early in the action he closed in upon the defenders of the village and his white sailor hat became a target for the enemy during the hours that he hugged the blockhouses on his flank of the well-defended village. The Americans had only 100 rounds for each man, and their officers, well out on the firing lines, watching the movements of the enemy with field glasses, saw to it that none of the shots was wasted.

Between 1 and 2 o'clock General Lawton ordered Capron to concentrate the fire of his battery upon the stone fort or blockhouse situated on the highest point in El Caney. This fort, built of brick, with walls about a foot thick, was the key point to the village. From it since early morning had come a galling and deadly fire, unobstructed save by a few bushes. The practice of the artillery against the fort was very effective, knocking great holes into it and rendering it untenable. Then the brigades of Chaffee, Bates and Miles made an assault upon the work and carried it. The charge was such as is made only by American soldiers, and when it was ended every Spaniard in the fort had been killed, wounded or captured. A prisoner stated after the battle that when the fighting ended there were only two men in the building who had escaped being struck by the American bullets.

There were a number of small blockhouses on the other side of the village from which a strong fire was kept up for some time after the stone fort had fallen. Word was sent to Capron to bring his battery forward and take these blockhouses, but by the time the battery arrived the fire had ceased. However, there was one blockhouse still held by the Spaniards and at this the battery fired four shots, completely wrecking it and killing or wounding most of its occupants. This ended the fighting and the Americans had complete possession of El Caney. Night fell with the troops who had fought so bravely and won so gloriously at El Caney marching back through the mud to support General Kent's division in the movement on San Juan.

HOW SAN JUAN HILL WAS TAKEN.

At dawn July 1st Wheeler's division of dismounted cavalry was camped on the eminence of El Poso, the name of a ruined plantation about three miles from Santiago. Kent's division lay near the road
back of El Poso. It had been arranged the previous night that, while Lawton turned northward to attack El Caney, there should be a general movement of the rest of the army toward Santiago. The cavalry division was to cross the Aguadores River and deploy to the right to the Santiago side of San Juan Hill, where the enemy was strongly intrenched, while the troops under General Kent deployed to the left of the Spanish position.

Soon after sunrise Grimes' battery went into position a little way west of the ruined buildings of El Poso, prepared gun pits and opened fire on San Juan Hill. Firing, promptly answered by the enemy with shrapnel, continued for an hour or more and then Wheeler's division was put in march toward Santiago. Under the direction of General Sumner, who held temporary command, owing to General Wheeler's illness, it crossed the Aguadores, turned to the right in the face of a galling volley fire from the enemy and went into position. Kent's division followed Wheeler's across the stream, advanced in close order under a severe enfilading fire, turned off to the left and formed for an attack.

Kent's advance, though skillfully directed, was not accomplished without heavy loss. The enemy's infantry fire, steadily increasing in intensity, came from all directions, not only from the front and the dense tropical thickets on the American flanks, but from sharpshooters, thickly posted in trees in the rear. While the Third Brigade, consisting of the Ninth, Thirteenth and Twenty-fourth Infantry, was deploying into position, its commander, Colonel Wikoff, was killed. Command of the brigade then devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Worth, who immediately fell, severely wounded, and then upon Lieutenant-Colonel Liscum. Five minutes later Liscum also fell, under the enemy's withering fire, and Lieutenant-Colonel Evers was left in command of the brigade.

Meanwhile, General Kent had sent an aid to hurry forward the Second Brigade, under Colonel Pearson, which was bringing up the rear. The Tenth and Second Infantry of this brigade, coming forward in good order, were directed to follow the Third Brigade, while the Twenty-first Infantry, the remaining regiment of the brigade, was sent to join the First Brigade, consisting of the Sixth and Sixteenth Infantry and the Seventy-first New York Volunteers, under Brigadier-General Hawkins, who had formed in the right of the division. These movements were successfully executed and Colonel Pearson, forming in the left of the division, passed over a knoll in his front, ascended
a high ridge beyond and drove the Spaniards back in the direction of
their trenches.

Before this movement was executed the Third Brigade, connecting
with Hawkins' on the right, had begun and carried out the most des-
perate and heroic charge of the war. The object of this charge was a
blockhouse on the top of San Juan Hill, guarded by trenches and other
defenses a mile and a half long. In arranging these defenses the Span-
iards had made generous use of barbed wire fencing, which proved
most effective as a stop to the American advance. It was used in two
ways. Wire was stretched near the ground to trip up our men when
on the run. Beyond them were fences in parallel lines, some too high
to be vaulted over. The wires were placed so close together that they
had to be separated before an ordinary wire-cutter could be forced
between them. These defenses were laid in cultivated valleys and
other open spaces which lay under the fire of the intrenchments.
Every fence compelled a momentary halt on the part of our men, and
during those moments they were exposed to a pitiless fire from all sides.

The most effective defenses of San Juan, however, were the steep
sides of the hill and the rifle pits surmounting them. It seems almost
incredible that the Americans could have scaled those heights under
fire from rapid loading magazine guns. But they did. General Haw-
kins, placing himself between the two regiments leading his brigade,
the Sixth and Sixteenth Infantry, urged and led them by voice and
bugle call through a zone of most destructive fire and up the steep
and difficult hill. The Thirteenth, Sixteenth and Twenty-fourth In-
fantry also shared in the charge. It was one thing to give orders in
the jungle between El Poso and San Juan; it was another thing to
make them known and get them executed. To many an officer who
took part in the charge the memory of his experiences is vague and
baffling. He only knows that he moved forward, forward, ever for-
ward, through labyrinth and hail of bullets; that he lost sight of his
brother officers and ultimately found himself on San Juan, with per-
haps half his own company and some men of another. In the excite-
ment of the moment each company commander was oblivious of what
others were doing and yet there was unanimity of action.

The regiments that suffered the heaviest losses were the Thirteenth
and Twenty-fourth. It was a detachment of seventy-five men from
the latter regiment, under Captain Ducat and Lieutenant Lyon, that
captured the blockhouse in the final charge. Of the seventy-five men
who started up the hill more than one-half were killed or wounded. The blockhouse stood at the top of the hill, facing the pathway leading up to it. Ducat's troopers, firing as they ran, rushed up the hill in a storm of bullets. Neither Ducat nor Lyon reached the blockhouse, both falling wounded on the slope; but their fall did not stay the onward rush of their men for a moment. The Spaniards, dismayed by the daring of the Americans, retreated from the blockhouse, leaving it to Ducat's men, and thus opening up the way for the carrying of the position by assault.

Coincident with the movements just described Wheeler's dismounted cavalry, with the Tenth and the Rough Riders in the van, had charged San Juan on the right and reached the crest of the hill at about the same time as did the infantry. Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt rode at the head of the Rough Riders, mounted high on horseback, and charging the rifle pits at a gallop. He wore on his sombrero a blue polka dot handkerchief, which, as he advanced, floated out straight behind his head, like a guidon. Afterward, the men of his regiment adopted a polka dot handkerchief as the badge of the Rough Riders.

Hawkins and Roosevelt were the two officers most conspicuous in the taking of San Juan, but it is folly to claim that any two men, or any one man, was more brave or daring, or showed greater courage in that slow, stubborn advance than did any of the others. Some one asked an officer if he had any difficulty in making his men follow him. "No," he answered, "I had some difficulty in keeping up with them. Indeed, we had as little to do as the referee at a prize fight. We called 'Time' and the men did the fighting."

THE SURRENDER OF SANTIAGO.

The night of July 1st found the Americans holding both San Juan and El Caney, and General Shafter was able to telegraph that he had carried all the outworks and was within three-quarters of a mile of the city. The enemy's lines were broken in the principal places, but he yielded no more than was forced from him, and fighting was resumed on July 2d. Close of that day found our left flank resting on the bay and our lines drawn around the city within easy gun fire. Fears were entertained that the enemy would evacuate the place, and the right flank was pushed around to the north and eventually to the northwest of the city.
These operations extended the lines so much that the need of more troops to hold them was instantly felt. Accordingly, General Shafter telegraphed for reinforcements, which were hurried forward—6,000 men reaching him within eight days after the battle. With these the city was completely invested from Caimanes on the northwest to the bay south of Santiago. Siege guns were brought up and placed in position, reinforcements of field artillery arrived, entrenchments were thrown up and every preparation made for a quick reduction of the place by bombardment. On Sunday, July 3d, Admiral Cervera tried to run past the American fleet, but lost all his vessels, and was taken prisoner, and on the same day General Shafter demanded the surrender of Santiago, on pain of bombardment.

This demand was refused by General Jose Toral, commanding in the city, and the foreign consuls in Santiago then requested that the bombardment should be delayed until the foreign residents had been removed to places of safety, in and beyond the American lines. This request was granted and a truce was allowed, which continued until July 9, when General Shafter renewed his demand for surrender, again threatening to bombard. General Toral offered to evacuate the city provided he were allowed to do so with men and arms. This was refused by General Shafter, and on July 11, the army and fleet opened fire on the city. Some little damage was done by the heavy shots of the warships, but the Spaniards kept well within their trenches, and the only casualties were three Americans wounded.

General Miles arrived in front of Santiago on July 12th, having left Tampa four days before, and as a result of his urging, a meeting was held between the lines, at which General Toral and Generals Shafter and Wheeler discussed the terms of capitulation. Further negotiations followed and on July 16th these terms were reached: Twenty thousand refugees to go back to Santiago; an American infantry patrol on roads surrounding the city; our hospital corps to give attention to sick and wounded Spanish soldiers; all Spanish troops in the province of Santiago, except 10,000 at Holguin, to come to the city to surrender; the guns and defenses of Santiago to be turned over to the Americans in good condition; Spanish troops to surrender their arms; all Spaniards to be conveyed to Spain and to take portable church property, and Spaniards to co-operate with Americans in destroying harbor mines.

This surrender covered one-tenth of the island of Cuba and the
surrender of more than 20,000 Spanish troops. It was formally completed on July 17th and the American troops took possession of Santiago. "Upon coming into the city," telegraphed General Shafter, "I discovered a perfect entanglement of defenses. Fighting as the Spaniards did the first day, it would have cost 5,000 lives to have taken it." As it was, this important victory, with its substantial fruits of conquest, was won by a loss of 1,593 men killed, wounded and missing. Lawton, in the severe fighting around El Caney, lost 410 men, Kent lost 859 men in the still more severe assault on San Juan and the other conflicts of the center. The cavalry lost 285 men, many of whom fell at San Juan. In a military sense, our victory had not been dearly bought. Combined with the loss of the Spanish fleet, it had led to an important capitulation, and, as events proved, materially hastened the end of the war.

Ha! ha! "Taking Santiago didn't hurt a bit," Spain says.—Los Angeles Times.
CHAPTER IX.

GENERAL SHAFTER'S OWN STORY OF SANTIAGO.

By

Will Shafter

Major-General.

It was not until nearly two weeks after the army landed that it was possible to place on shore three days' supplies in excess of those required for the daily consumption. On June 30th I reconnoitered the country about Santiago and made my plan of attack. From a high hill, from which the city was in plain view, I could see the San Juan Hill and the country about El Caney. The roads were very poor, and indeed little better than bridle paths until the San Juan River and El Caney were reached.

Lawton's division, assisted by Capron's light battery, was ordered to move out during the afternoon toward El Caney, to begin the attack there early the next morning. After carrying El Caney, Lawton was to move by the Caney road toward Santiago and take position on the right of the line. Wheeler's division of dismounted cavalry and Kent's division of infantry were directed on the Santiago road, the head of the column resting near El Poso, toward which heights Grimes' battery moved on the afternoon of the 30th, with orders to take position there early on the next morning, and at the proper time prepare the way for the advance of Wheeler and Kent on San Juan Hill. The attack at this point was to be delayed until Lawton's guns were heard at El Caney and until his infantry fire showed he had become well engaged.

The preparations were far from what I desired them to be, but we were in a sickly climate; our supplies had to be brought forward by a narrow wagon road, which the rains might at any time render impassable; fear was also entertained that a storm might drive the ves-
selves containing our stores to sea, thus separating us from our base of supplies.

Lastly, it was reported that General Pando, with 8,000 re-enforcements for the enemy, was en route from Manzanillo and might be expected in a few days. Under these conditions I determined to give battle without delay.

Early on the morning of July 1st Lawton was in position around El Caney, Chaffee's brigade on the right, across the Guantanamo road; Miles' brigade in the center, and Ludlow's on the left. The duty of cutting off the enemy's retreat along the Santiago road was assigned to the latter brigade.

The artillery opened on the town at 6:15 A. M. The battle here soon became general, and was hotly contested. The enemy's position was naturally strong and was rendered more so by blockhouses, a stone fort and intrenchments cut in solid rock and the loopholing of a solidly built stone church. The opposition offered by the enemy was greater than had been anticipated and prevented Lawton from joining the right of the main line during the day, as had been intended.

After the battle had continued for some time Bates' brigade of two regiments reached my headquarters from Siboney. I directed him to move near El Caney, to give assistance, if necessary. He did so and was put in position between Miles and Chaffee. The battle continued with varying intensity during most of the day and until the place was carried by assault about 4:30 P. M. As the Spaniards endeavored to retreat along the Santiago road Ludlow's position enabled him to do very effective work and practically to cut off all retreat in that direction.

After the battle at El Caney was well opened and the sound of the small arm fire caused us to believe that Lawton was driving the enemy before him, I directed Grimes' battery to open fire from the heights of El Poso on the San Juan blockhouse, which could be seen situated in the enemy's intrenchments extending along the crest of San Juan Hill. This fire was effective and the enemy could be seen running away from the vicinity of the blockhouse.

The artillery fire from El Poso was soon returned by the enemy's artillery. They evidently had the range of this hill and their first shells killed and wounded several men. As the Spaniards used smokeless powder it was very difficult to locate the position of their pieces, while, on the contrary, the smoke caused by our black powder plainly indicated the position of our battery.
At this time the cavalry, under General Sumner, which was lying concealed in the general vicinity of El Poso, was ordered forward, with directions to cross the San Juan River and deploy to the right on the Santiago side, while Kent’s division was to follow closely in its rear and deploy to the left. These troops moved forward in compliance with orders, but the road was so narrow as to render it impracticable to retain the column-of-fours formation at all points, while the undergrowth on either side was so dense as to preclude the possibility of deploying skirmishers. It naturally resulted that the progress made was slow, and the long-range rifles of the enemy’s infantry killed and wounded a number of our men while marching along this road, and before there was any opportunity to return this fire. At this time Generals Kent and Sumner were ordered to push forward with all possible haste and place their troops in position to engage the enemy. General Kent, with this end in view, forced the head of his column alongside of the cavalry column as far as the narrow trail permitted, and thus hurried his arrival at the San Juan and the formation beyond that stream.

A few hundred yards before reaching the San Juan the road forks, a fact that was discovered by Lieutenant-Colonel Derby of my staff, who had approached well to the front in a war balloon. This information he furnished to the troops, resulting in Sumner moving on the right-hand road, while Kent was enabled to utilize the road to the left.

General Wheeler, the permanent commander of the cavalry division, who had been ill, came forward during the morning and later returned to duty and rendered most gallant and efficient service during the remainder of the day.

After crossing the stream, the cavalry moved to the right with a view of connecting with Lawton’s left when he could come up, and with their left resting near the Santiago road. In the meantime, Kent’s division, with the exception of two regiments of Hawkins’ brigade, being thus uncovered, moved rapidly to the front from the forks previously mentioned, in the road, utilizing both trails, but more especially the one to the left, and, crossing the creek, formed for attack in the front of San Juan Hill. During this formation the Second brigade suffered severely. While personally superintending this movement, its gallant commander, Colonel Wikoff, was killed. The command of the brigade then devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Worth, Thirteenth Infantry, who was soon severely wounded, and next upon Lieutenant-Colonel Lis-
cum, Twenty-fourth Infantry, who, five minutes later, also fell under the terrible fire of the enemy, and the command of the brigade then devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Ewers, Ninth Infantry.

While the formation just described was taking place, Kent took measures to hurry forward his rear brigade. The Tenth and Second Infantry were ordered to follow Wikoff's brigade, while the Twenty-first was sent on the right hand road to support the First Brigade, under General Hawkins, who had crossed the stream and formed on the right of the division. The Second and Tenth Infantry, Colonel E. P. Pearson commanding, moved forward in good order on the left of the division, passed over a green knoll and drove the enemy back toward his trenches.

After completing the formation under a destructive fire and advancing a short distance, both divisions found in their front a wide bottom in which had been placed a barbed wire entanglement, and beyond which there was a high hill, along the crest of which the enemy was strongly posted. Nothing daunted, these gallant men pushed on to drive the enemy from this chosen position, both divisions losing heavily. In this assault Colonel Hamilton and Lieutenants Smith and Shipp were killed, and Colonel Carroll, Lieutenants Thayer and Myer, all in the cavalry, were wounded.

Great credit is due to Brigadier-General H. S. Hawkins, who, placing himself between his regiments, urged them on by voice and bugle calls to the attack so brilliantly executed.

In this fierce encounter words fail to do justice to the gallant regimental commanders and heroic men, for while the Generals indicated the formations and the points of attack, it was after all the intrepid bravery of officers and men that planted our colors on the crest of San Juan Hill and drove the enemy from his trenches and blockhouses, thus gaining a position which sealed the fate of Santiago.

In this action on this part of the field most efficient service was rendered by Lieutenant John H. Parker, Thirteenth Infantry, and the Gatling gun detachment under his command. The fighting continued at intervals until nightfall, but our men held resolutely to the positions gained at the cost of so much blood and toil.

I am greatly indebted to General Wheeler, who, as previously stated, returned from the sick list to duty during the afternoon. His cheerfulness and aggressiveness made itself felt on this part of the
battlefield and the information he furnished to me at various stages of the battle proved to be most useful.

My own health was impaired by overexertion in the sun and intense heat of the day before, which prevented me from participating as actively in the battle as I desired; but from a high hill near my headquarters I had a general view of the battlefield, extending from El Caney on the right to the left of our lines on San Juan Hill.

General Duffield, with the Thirty-third Michigan, attacked Aguadores, as ordered, but was unable to accomplish more than to detain the Spaniards in that vicinity. On the night of July 1st I ordered General Duffield at Siboney to send forward the Thirty-fourth Michigan and the Ninth Massachusetts, both of which had just arrived from the United States. These regiments reached the front the next morning.

All day on the 2d the battle raged with more or less fury, but such of our troops as were in position at daylight held their ground and Lawton gained a strong and commanding position on the right. About 10 P. M. the enemy made a vigorous assault to break through my lines, but he was repulsed at all points.

FINAL VICTORY WON.

On the morning of the 3d the battle was renewed, but the enemy seemed to have expended his energy in the assault of the previous night and the firing along the lines was desultory until stopped by my sending a letter within the Spanish lines demanding the surrender of the city.

I was of the opinion that the Spaniards would surrender if given a little time, and I thought this result would be hastened if the men of their army could be made to understand they would be well treated as prisoners of war. Acting upon this presumption, I determined to offer to return all the wounded Spanish officers at El Caney who were able to bear transportation and who were willing to give their paroles not to serve against the forces of the United States until regularly exchanged. This offer was made and accepted. These officers, as well as several of the wounded Spanish privates, twenty-seven in all, were sent to their lines under the escort of some of our mounted cavalry. Our troops were received with honors, and I have every reason to believe the return of the Spanish prisoners produced a good impression on their comrades.
FIGHTING IS ENDED.

The cessation of firing about noon on the 3d practically terminated the battle of Santiago; all that occurred after this time may properly be treated under the head of the siege which followed. After deducting the detachments retained at Siboney and Baquiri to render those depots secure from attack, organizations held to protect our flanks, others acting as escorts and guards to light batteries, the members of the hospital corps, guards left in charge of blanket rolls which the intense heat caused the men to cast aside before entering battle, orderlies, etc., it is doubtful if we had more than 12,000 men on the firing line on July 1st, when the battle was fiercest and when the important and strong positions of El Caney and San Juan were captured.

A few Cubans assisted in the attack at El Caney and fought valiantly, but their numbers were too small materially to change the strength, as indicated above. The enemy confronted us with numbers about equal to our own; they fought obstinately in strong and intrenched positions, and the results obtained clearly indicate the intrepid gallantry of the company officers and men, and the benefits derived from the careful training and instruction given in the company in recent years in rifle practice and other battle exercises. Our losses in these battles were twenty-two officers and 208 men killed, and eighty-one officers and 1,203 men wounded; missing, seventy-nine. The missing, with few exceptions, reported later—eleven.

General Garcia, with between 4,000 and 5,000 Cubans, was intrusted with the duty of watching for and intercepting the re-enforcements expected. This, however, he failed to do, and Escario passed into the city on my extreme right and near the bay.

After the destruction of Cervera's fleet I informed Admiral Sampson that if he would force his way into the harbor the city would surrender without any further sacrifice of life. Commodore Watson replied that Admiral Sampson was temporarily absent, but that in his (Watson's) opinion the navy should not enter the harbor. The strength of the enemy's position was such I did not wish to assault if it could be avoided. An examination of the enemy's works, made after the surrender, fully justifies the wisdom of the course adopted. The intrenchments could only have been carried with very great loss of life.

The engagement was reopened on the 10th, and on the 11th the
surrender of the city was again demanded. By this date the sickness in the army was increasing very rapidly, as a result of exposure in the trenches to the intense heat of the sun and the heavy rains. Moreover, the dews in Cuba are almost equal to rains. The weakness of the troops was becoming so apparent I was anxious to bring the siege to an end, but in common with most of the officers of the army I did not think an assault would be justifiable, especially as the enemy seemed to be acting in good faith in the preliminary propositions to surrender.  
* * * July 12th I informed the Spanish commander that Major-General Miles, Commander-in-Chief of the American Army, had just arrived in my camp, and requested him to grant us a personal interview on the following day. He replied he would be pleased to meet us. The interview took place on the 13th, and I informed him his surrender only could be considered, and that as he was without hope of escape he had no right to continue the fight.

On July 14th General Toral agreed to surrender, and on July 16th I notified the Adjutant-General at Washington of the terms of capitulation.

On July 17th the occupation of Santiago was announced in the following telegram:

"Santiago de Cuba, July 17th.

"Adjutant-General U. S. A., Washington:

"I have the honor to announce that the American flag has been this instant, 12 o'clock noon, hoisted over the house of the civil government in the city of Santiago. An immense concourse of people present. A squadron of cavalry and a regiment of infantry presenting arms and band playing national airs. Light battery fired salute twenty-one guns. Perfect order is being maintained by municipal government. Distress is very great, but little sickness in town. Scarcely any yellow fever. A small gunboat and about two hundred seamen left by Cervera have surrendered to me. Obstructions are being removed from the mouth of harbor. Upon coming into the city I discovered a perfect entanglement of defence. Fighting as the Spaniards did the first day it would have cost 5,000 lives to have taken it. Battalion of Spanish troops depositiong arms since daylight in armory, over which I have a guard. General Toral formally surrendered the Plaza and all stores at 9 A. M.

"W. R. SHAFTER, Major-General."

Before closing I wish to dwell upon the natural obstacles I had to encounter and which no foresight could have overcome or obviated.
The rocky and precipitous coast afforded no sheltered landing places, the roads were mere bridle paths, the effect of the tropical sun and rains upon unacclimated troops was deadly, and a dread of strange and unknown diseases had its effect on the army. At Baquiri the landing of the troops and stores was made at a small wooden wharf, which the Spaniards tried to burn, but unsuccessfully, and the animals were pushed into the water and guided to a sandy beach about 200 yards in extent. At Siboney the landing was made on the beach and at a small wharf erected by the engineers.

I had neither the time nor the men to spare to construct permanent wharves. In spite of the fact that I had nearly 1,000 men continuously at work on the roads, they were at times impassable for wagons. The San Juan and Aguadores Rivers would often suddenly rise so as to prevent the passage of wagons, and then the eight pack trains with the command had to be depended upon for the victualing of my army, as well as the 20,000 refugees who could not in the interests of humanity be left to starve while we had rations. Often for days nothing could be moved except on pack trains. After the great physical strain and exposure of July 1st and 2d, the malarial and other fevers began to rapidly advance throughout the command, and on July 4th the yellow fever appeared at Siboney. Though efforts were made to keep this fact from the army, it soon became known.

The supply of quartermaster and commissary stores during the campaign was abundant, and notwithstanding the difficulties in landing and transporting the rations the troops on the firing line were at all times supplied with its coarser components, namely, of bread, meat, sugar and coffee. There was no lack of transportation, for at no time up to the surrender could all the wagons I had be used.

In reference to the sick and wounded I have to say that they received every attention that it was possible to give them. The medical officers without exception worked night and day to alleviate the suffering, which was no greater than invariably accompanies a campaign. It would have been better if we had had more ambulances, but as many were taken as was thought necessary, judging from previous campaigns.

The discipline of the command was superb, and I wish to invite attention to the fact that not an officer was brought to trial by court-martial, and, as far as I know, no enlisted man. This speaks volumes for an army of this size and in a campaign of such duration.

In conclusion, I desire to express to the members of my staff n
thanks for their efficient performance of all the duties required of them, and the good judgment and bravery displayed on all occasions when demanded.

William Shafter

Major-General.

A UNIQUE WAR DOCUMENT.

General Shafter, on August 22d, cabled to Washington a document entirely unique in the annals of warfare. It is in the form of a congratulatory farewell address issued to the soldiers of the American Army by Pedro Lopez de Castillo, a private Spanish soldier, on behalf of 11,000 Spanish soldiers. No similar document perhaps was ever before issued to a victorious army by a vanquished enemy.

The President was much impressed by the address, and after reading it carefully authorized its publication.

TEXT OF THE ADDRESS.

Following is the text of the address as cabled by General Shafter:

"SANTIAGO, August 22d.—H. C. Corbin, Adjutant-General U. S. Army, Washington: The following letter has just been received from the soldiers now embarking for Spain:

"To MAJOR-GENERAL SHAFTER, Commanding the American Army in Cuba, Sir: The Spanish soldiers who capitulated in this place on the 16th of July last, recognizing your high and just position, pray that through you, all the courageous and noble soldiers under your command may receive our good wishes and farewell, which we send them on embarking for our beloved Spain. For this favor, which we have no doubt you will grant, you will gain the everlasting gratitude and consideration of 11,000 Spanish soldiers who are your most humble servants.

PEDRO LOPEZ DE CASTILLO,

"'Private of Infantry.'

"Also the following letter addressed to the soldiers of the American army:

"Soldiers of the American Army: We would not be fulfilling
our duty as well-born men, in whose breasts there live gratitude and
courtesy, should we embark for our beloved Spain without sending to
you our most cordial and good wishes and farewell. We fought you
with ardor, with all our strength, endeavoring to gain the victory, but
without the slightest rancor or hate toward the American nation. We
have been vanquished by you (so our Generals and chiefs judged in
signing the capitulation), but our surrender and the bloody battles pre-
ceding it have left in our hearts no place for resentment against the
men who fought us nobly and valiantly. You fought and acted in com-
pliance with the same call of duty as we, for we all but represent the
power of our respective states.

"You fought us as men, face to face, and with great courage, as
before stated, a quality which we had not met with during the three
years we have carried on this war against a people without religion,
without morals, without conscience, and of doubtful origin, who could
not confront the enemy, but, hidden, shot their noble victims from
ambush and then immediately fled. This was the kind of warfare we
had to sustain in this unfortunate land. You have complied exactly
with all the laws and usages of war as recognized by the armies of
the most civilized nations of the world; have given honorable burial
to the dead of the vanquished; have cured their wounded with great
humanity; have respected and cared for your prisoners and their com-
fort, and, lastly, to us, whose condition was terrible, you have given
freely of food, of your stock of medicines, and you have honored us
with distinction and courtesy, for after the fighting the two armies
mingled with the utmost harmony.

"With this high sentiment of appreciation from us all, there re-
main but to express our farewell, and with the greatest sincerity we
wish you all happiness and health in this land, which will no longer
belong to our dear Spain, but will be yours, who have conquered it by
force and watered it with your blood, as your conscience called for, un-
der the demand of civilization and humanity, but the descendants of the
Congo and of Guinea, mingled with the blood of unscrupulous Span-
iards and of traitors and of adventurers, these people are not able to
exercise or enjoy their liberty, for they will find it a burden to comply
with the laws which govern civilized communities.

"From 11,000 Spanish soldiers.

"PEDRO LOPEZ DE CASTILLO,

"Soldier of Infantry, Santiago de Cuba, August 21, 1898."
CHAPTER X.

STATISTICS APPLIED TO THE STRAIN OF BATTLE.

LOSE statistical calculation of the amount of metal used in the civil war between our States led to the belief that though the casualties on both sides were appalling, yet it had taken about a ton of lead to kill each man. The same sort of figuring of the missiles used and their results in the battles among the hills of Santiago would undoubtedly show that the amount of ammunition expended for each man killed was far in excess of the old estimate.

A careful calculator has put it in a new light, figuring that the strain required in firing 100 rounds of Krag-Jorgensen cartridges is equal to a day's work with pick and shovel. This is undoubtedly far-fetched, but must be considered in an estimate of the terrific labors of the United States soldiers fighting at Santiago, Porto Rico and in the Philippines.

Shafer's men were not only under the excitement of battle, when one saw his chum fall back torn with a Mauser and could not but feel that his turn was close at hand, but in digging the trenches they were nauseated by the odor of the decaying vegetation of the tropical soil, and were alternately soaked in cloud-bursts, followed by intense heat and cold, until the strain was far beyond what one who was not there can imagine or will readily believe.

The problem of keeping the troops supplied with ammunition, when it was being used as the small boy does in the early part of the Fourth of July, was a tremendous one and necessitated the expenditure of every effort to get it to the front in preference to rations or anything else. The soldiers could eat later. For the time being they must fight, and ammunition was the essential rather than food. This fact in itself led to frightful hardships, which, added to the horrors of the "rainy season," made the work greater than ordinary soldiers could stand, but the American troops were not ordinary. They amazed the veteran observers of Europe, who have since gone home properly informed and
well-disposed to our nation. One of the wonderful things to them, which they have not ceased talking about, is that the percentage of loss, including those who died in the camps and on the field, the loss of Americans officers and men out of a total of 274,717 was but 2,910, or the small percentage of 1.59-1,000.

A German officer, who had watched the fighting with the greatest interest, while loud in his praise of the troops, was especially impressed with the wonderful nerve of the army packers and the splendid staying qualities of the army mule. The men brought the ammunition cases right up to the trenches and were in even greater danger than the soldiers. Throughout the fighting they were as cool as expressmen delivering parcels at fashionable residences, and though a number of them were struck, yet the rest were in no way disturbed. There was no glory in it for them. They were simply doing their duty.

The soldier of the Kaiser went home impressed with the soldiers and packers and with very serious ideas as to the value of the army mule. He had seen and estimated his eccentricities, but he had also seen and appreciated the mule's capacity as a pack animal and in the wagon train, his ability to do heavy work with little or nothing to eat or drink. The likelihood is that the Southern mule will see service on the Continent. Whether he will appreciate his trip abroad or be ordinarily docile in foreign lands remains to be seen, for there is a belief in this country that it takes a Southern negro, or an easy-going Southerner, to get the best work out of a mule.

![Uncle Sam's string of cannon crackers. — Minneapolis Journal.](image)
CHAPTER XI.

GRADUATED FOR THE GRAVE AND GLORY.

The splendid training of West Point was abundantly proven on the battlefields of Cuba, Porto Rico and the Philippines. The martial spirit born in the nation's great military school made splendid soldiers of the officers, whose personal courage was backed and made irresistible by their learning in the arts of warfare. In few wars has the percentage in loss of officers been so great, for in many of the engagements it was necessary that they should be outside the trenches to properly direct the fire of the men, note results and the enemy's movements and by their own exposure and courage inspire the soldiers to the utmost bravery. Then, too, the Spanish sharpshooters made a point of directing their fire against the officers. In the charges the bearers of Government commissions, the graduates of West Point, led the way and many of them fell to add their names to the glorious list of their Alma Mater, that tells of her sons who died that their country might live.

Lieutenant Edward N. Benchley was one of the class hurriedly graduated in the spring of the declaration of hostilities, that the lack of regular officers might be filled. About the time he would have graduated he was in a soldier's grave. It is gratifying to know that the memory of this gallant soldier is to be honored in his native city of Worcester, Massachusetts, by a bust which is to occupy a conspicuous place in one of the public buildings of Worcester. The bust is an excellent likeness and reflects great credit upon its sculptor, Timothy J. McAuliffe, of Worcester.

Lieutenant Benchley was graduated from West Point last spring and immediately joined Company E, Sixth Infantry. He won the confidence of his superior officers, and when struck by the fatal bullet was engaged upon an important mission, which carried him where the fire was most relentless. His conduct was heroic; if he had lived he would have been brevetted for gallantry in action.
CHAPTER XII.

INCIDENTS OF THE BLOCKADE.

Blockading was not as stupid a form of duty as might be carelessly supposed. There were thrilling moments on the ships assigned to see that the Spaniards in Cuba did not receive aid from the outside. There was in addition the chance of large pecuniary reward, not forgotten by the look-out, and in the uncertainty as to the whereabouts of the Spanish navy with its “phantom” fleets there was excitement enough to render blockade duty most interesting.

As an instance, on August 2d, the United States steamship Bancroft sighted a schooner inside a bay, about four miles distant; lowered the steam launch with a 1-pounder gun and armed crew, in charge of Ensign W. W. Phelps, who captured and brought her out. She was quite small and named the Nipe. Another vessel was seen farther in and the Maple boat pursued her, but was unable to follow on account of darkness, though Lieutenant Southerland ran boldly, until he was in fourteen feet of water. During the night heavy storms were experienced and the Bancroft dragged off the shoal ledge.

The following morning, the sea being too rough to sound out a deep passage in, the Bancroft, with prize in tow and Eagle in company, proceeded to the westward to communicate with a Cuban camp, and when opposite to Cortes Bay sent her prize into anchorage with two armed men, so that the Nipe should not have information of the location of the Cubans; but from later information as to the methods of campaigning between Spaniards in the towns and the Cubans outside, this was found to have been an unnecessary precaution. On arriving off the Cuban camp the sea was too heavy to communicate, so in company with the Maple, which had come out to meet the Bancroft, she proceeded into Cortes Bay for a conference.

On approaching anchorage the commander was surprised to see his prize well inshore flying Spanish colors, and two boats approaching her, and a few minutes later two men, John Nevis, gunner's mate, third class, and Valdemar Holmgren, seaman, were seen at the stern of
the vessel and the Spaniards forward. The Maple, which drew but eight feet of water, went to the rescue. On her return it was found that the two Americans had captured six prisoners, the Spanish flag having been used to draw them within range of their rifles.

This incident, cabled to Spain, struck the Castilians as being outrageous. Indeed, it was the constant protest of the Spaniards that the Americans did not fight “fair.” They had evidently never heard that “all is fair in love and war.” The outraged feelings of the Spaniards was expressed in the caricatures of the Spanish papers. They were in a state of mind and had to portray their enemy as a pig, a form of sarcasm they thought cutting.

READY TO FIGHT ANY AND ALL.

The national bravery of the American seaman and willingness to tackle a battleship with even so frail a vessel as a tug was well shown on more than one occasion. The lighthouse tender Mangrove, selected as useful in cable-cutting, was lying off Havana on April 15th. There was nothing formidable about her with the exception of her crew, under Lieutenant-Commander W. H. Everett. It was an inky night, when suddenly there appeared the lights of a steamer. No one knew what she might be, but that made no difference. She might prove the much-looked for Panama, laden with ammunition, provisions and Spaniards. She had sailed from New York just before the war broke out. Every vessel in the navy had been looking for her.

The little Mangrove fired twice from her two 6-pounders across the stranger’s bow, bringing her to. She proved to be the Panama, as had been hoped, and Ensign Dayton, having borrowed a pistol from one of the crew, boarded her. The prize did not prove to be anywhere near the value imagined and sold for but $41,000. This was divided with the Indiana, she having supplied a prize crew.

The cruiser Nashville, one of the old pattern of the new navy, light armored and moderately armed and of no especial speed, was at her assigned station in the blockade, leisurely patrolling her beat, when out of the early morning haze a big warship suddenly loomed up on the horizon. She carried no flag and the men of the Nashville were certain that she must be a Spaniard attempting to run the blockade. The disparity in power of the boats did not bother officers or crew. They were far enough away to have swung about and chased for the powerful
and swift New York. Instead of that, under full steam and with every man at his post, ammunition ready and gunners eagerly looking out along the sights, the Nashville headed for the stranger.

She proved to be the Talbot, a British cruiser, four times as big as the Yankee, and when the Queen's men saw the little American making for them with her battleflags ablaze in the first rays of the sun, they ran up the English flag and then cheered their plucky assailants, who responded with equal heartiness, though the chorus came from fewer throats. One of the British tars, in commenting on the nerve of the Yankees, remarked to his shipmate: "Bloyme me eyes! She would have had a David's try at Goliath if she met H. M. S. Resolute, flying Spanish colors," while a gunner on the Nashville endangered his soul in expressing his disappointment that so fine a boat had not proven to be a Spaniard. Such was the American man aboard tug boat, yacht, cruiser or battleship.

Lieutenant-Commander Adolph Marix, with the converted yacht Scorpion, afterward met the Talbot. Though the Scorpion carried but four 5-inch guns she ran at the Britisher just as the Nashville had done. Officers and men of the Talbot have been profuse in their praise of the Americans, for they have measured what sort of men they are.

Another and more thrilling incident was when the tug Osceola, carrying a 6-pounder and machine gun, was conveying the transport Florida on the northern coast of Cuba. The Florida was loaded with ammunition for the Cubans and a number of the insurgents. It was one of those beautiful clear mornings, when the tropical seas are purple and the line of the horizon is as markedly distinct as a black line on white paper. It was where sky met ocean that two puffs of smoke rapidly growing into large jet-black columns were seen. Lieutenant J. L. Purcell was in command of the little Osceola and he showed the courage of a Cushing. It was evident in a moment that the stranger was a powerful cruiser and of a type which as Purcell puts it, "I had never seen before and took for an enemy." He signalled the Florida to make a run for the beach to unload ammunition, arms and men, while he would go back, stand off and give battle. As well might a sparrow attack an eagle as the Osceola fight this big warship with her long guns fairly bristling from her sides and turrets. Purcell was a graduate of Annapolis and knew that his task was almost absurdly hopeless, but it was his duty to successfully carry out the purpose of the expedition and there was but one thing to do. As he attempted to
INCIDENTS OF THE BLOCKADE.

divert the attention of the enemy from the transport, raising to the masthead the largest flag, the crew recognized their Captain's heroic endeavor and there was not one that quailed, or objected to the coming foolhardy fight. They took their positions, remarking to one another: "Purcell is a daisy—hot stuff," and other expressions of admiration. Indeed, they forgot in their approval of him that they were just as brave and just as willing. To their surprise the Stars and Stripes went up on the stranger. She proved to be the New Orleans, recently purchased from Great Britain.

MEN OF THE ENGINE ROOM AND AT THE FURNACES.

Commodore George W. Melville, Engineer-in-Chief of the United States Navy, is an authority the world over. He naturally and very properly believes that the engineers and firemen are deserving of the highest praise. Commodore Melville knows of the sufferings and hardships of the "black watch," the men who fed the fires under the boilers in an atmosphere intolerable, and the officers who handled the great machines under the protective deck, whose operation meant life or death to all hands.

Speed as a factor in the modern warship he speaks of with no uncertain approval, and Commodore Melville makes the interesting assertion that the control of the world's supply of coal will do more toward universal peace than any other one thing. He praises the performances of the Oregon with much feeling, of which the officers and men get their share. He has good words for the men in the turrets, and the credit for victories is shared with them.

In discussing technical affairs the Commodore pleads for a uniformity of design in all boats of a class as a means of quick repairs during a war through the providing of spare parts. He advocates repair ships like the Vulcan. He is a believer in water tube boilers, both for their quick steaming powers and their small component parts, which permits new boilers being put into a ship without tearing huge holes in its decks, as is necessary with the bulky marine boilers. In an article which appeared in the Stevens Institute Indicator and was entitled "The War's Teaching in Engineering," he says:

"Naval science is, in its application to warship construction, peculiarly tentative. Keen minds the world over are turned to its study. There is a vast volume of theory and, comparatively, but a mere trifle of
experience with which to check its reasoning. This is true as well of the whole art of naval war. The ironclad in action against a foe afloat has figured, but infrequently, on the pages of history. The brief but terrible experience of Lissa, of the South American wars, the Yalu, and the race of death at Santiago have each in turn taught something; but it would seem that only sea-fighting between opponents not only powerful but fairly equal in strength, courage and intelligence will solve fully many of the problems which confront the designer of the warship and those who handle it in battle.

“A distinguished strategical authority has described the naval tactician as ‘floundering in his bog of uncertainty,’ not only with regard to the composition of his fleet, but as to its most effective formation in action. The rivalry of warship types is ceaseless. For a generation the relative values, in displacement, of armor, armament, and the machinery which gives speed, have been discussed. In the struggle for supremacy armor and the gun have, time and again, conquered each other. The gun itself has had to wage a contest with its rivals, the ram and the torpedo; and the battleship, the backbone of the fleet, has met, in the proposed torpedo ram of surpassing speed, a foe man which, high naval authorities have contended, is its master, if the attack be made in force.

COAL TRUST COULD CONQUER WORLD.

“Coal is the life blood of the modern warship. Without it, it lies inert and harmless; with it, it is a swift engine of destruction. The brain of the conning tower, the nerves which radiate therefrom, the muscle and keen intelligence of the battery and engine-room are futile and powerless if coal be lacking for the furnaces. The control of the world’s greatest coal fields by two or three powerful and allied nations is a possible and would be a most powerful factor in securing that universal peace which, at this time, it seems visionary to consider.

“The war with Spain gave striking examples of the helplessness which insufficient coal supply entails. The foresight of the Navy Department placed large stocks of fuel at the disposal of our naval commanders, in accessible ports, before war was declared; but the need of an adequate force of colliers for every battle fleet was shown to be imperative. The prolonged service of our ships in the tropics, both before and during hostilities, made conspicuous the need of keeping a large supply of fresh water available for them.
"Speed is one of the primary factors of warship design. In torpedo craft it takes paramount precedence of all other qualities; in commerce destroyers of the Columbia class it is given a chief place; in cruisers, armored or protected, it should be, as a general rule, proportional to the displacement; in battleships of the fighting line, which must carry the heaviest practicable armor and armament, its standing hitherto has been somewhat uncertain, especially in the United States, where the contention has been made that our shallow harbors require vessels of light draft and that to reduce displacement while still carrying formidable and well protected batteries the space allotted to machinery must be lessened, with a corresponding decrease in speed.

VICTORIES DUE TO TRAINING.

"Our victories on the sea were won through the efficient handling of ordnance and of motive machinery. The gun Captains who aimed our batteries, had, as a rule, passed through years of training on gunnery ships, and, later, in the frequent target practice which naval regulations prescribe. The schooling of eye, and nerve, and hand which the system gave these men was invaluable and foreshadowed the superb record which our guns have made.

"With the engineers’ force the case was far different. In engine and fireroom compartments, the strain is fully as severe as any met at the guns. The sight and sound of swiftly moving machinery, the cyclonic swirl of rushing blowers, the heat of roaring fires, tell heavily on all but well seasoned nerves and trained physiques. The necessity of preliminary schooling to meet these conditions had long been foreseen, and my annual reports contain recommendations that there be provided, as one of the essentials of a modern fleet, suitable practice ships for the engineers’ force.

"I venture to say that in the history of the republic there has been no more shining example of unwavering devotion to the flag than, in their ceaseless toil, in their grim endurance of suffering, these men of the engineer corps have shown. Indeed, it is difficult to imagine human beings existing in a more intolerable environment than that which prevailed in the torrid engine-rooms and stifling fire-rooms of our ships as they lay off the coasts of Cuba and Porto Rico and in Manila Bay, under the blazing sun of West Indian and South Asian seas."
INCIDENTS OF THE BLOCKADE.

PRAISES OREGON'S MEN.

"It was amid such surroundings that the engineer personnel of the Oregon displayed as magnificent manhood as has ever been seen upon the sea in the run of that vessel from Puget Sound to Jupiter Inlet, a journey of over 14,500 miles, lasting seventy-nine days, during which there were no stops excepting for coal, and not one hour's delay through derangement of machinery. This record is wholly without parallel; it is, far and away, the most remarkable ever made by any warship of any navy in the world. The long run of the Oregon was not made under the conditions which prevail in battle. Despite the undeniable suffering of this memorable journey, the environment of the engineers' force in action was much worse.

"It should be remembered, too, that these results were achieved with a force of regular engineer officers wholly inadequate for the work. It gives me pleasure to say that the personnel bill now pending in Congress, which has my strong approval, will, if enacted into law and honestly administered, remedy this evil."

BOYS BELOW THE WATER LINE.

There was a boilermaker named Huntley on the gunboat Castine, who may be properly rated as a hero. The Castine on an urgent errand with forced draft was tearing through rough waters, when a bolt in one of the boilers broke loose, filling the furnaces with steam. There was imminent danger of an explosion that would make a worse wreck than the ill-fated Maine, and if this did not happen the likelihood was alarming that the fires would soon be put out and the Castine, without headway, go down in a rough sea. The forced draft was turned off and the fire banked. A board was thrown over the coals and Huntley, hammer and monkey-wrench in hand, without a second's hesitation, crawled into the cloud of steam in the red-hot furnace. It took him some time to finish his job and then he fainted. He was pulled out, half asphyxiated by the gases and overcome with the steam and heat. Next day he was the most modest man at the mess and evidently embarrassed by his shipmates' rough attentions. They tried to kill him with kindness, stuffing him with the choice bits of their own fare and at the same time slapping him on the back in approval. His willing-
ness to fight stopped the crew's demonstrations, but he was a marked man. Officers and men looked upon him as one of distinction.

BRAVERY IN THE PACK TRAIN.

James J. F. Archibald, the special war correspondent of Leslie's Weekly, says that one day when the fighting was going on fiercely and it was very dangerous to put up one's head to take a shot, a train came up to the line with a load of ammunition, and after the boxes had been dumped and the men were knocking off the tops and distributing the contents, one of the packers walked calmly up to the trenches and drawled: "I ain't had a crack at a greaser since we left the reservation, so here goes," and with that he stepped out on the embankment and emptied his six-shooter at the enemy's trenches, fully a quarter of a mile away.

"Well, I reckon I must uv got four out of that six," he drawled, as he commenced to reload.

"You had better get down into the trench or one of them will get you," called a soldier.

"Get me," he said, contemptuously; "I never see a greaser yet that could hit a bunch of cattle in a corral."

He was becoming the target for the entire Spanish forces opposite, and was drawing the entire fire, so an officer called to him to get down, and at the same time told him that if he wanted to shoot he could have a rifle.

"No," he said, "I ain't got time to monkey around here, for I got to get some grub up or you all don't eat." And off he went, telling the other packers how he had "done up" several of the enemy.

When the wounded were making their way back over the long road to Siboney, where their wounds might have some attention, the packers would allow those that were able to hold on, to ride the animals back to the rear, and thus save them many hours of suffering. One day I was riding back and overtook a train going very slowly, with a wounded man on every mule. When we got to the top of the hill, almost in sight of the headquarters, the chief packer in charge of the train stopped and told the men who were riding to get off.

"You see, I am supposed to come back like — beatin' tan-bark to get another load, but I jus' can't go back empty, with them poor devils walkin'," he explained, apologetically. In a moment he was going over
the top of the hill and down into Siboney at a gallop, yelling at the top of his lungs for the drivers in the rear to close up the train, and as he came to a stop at the quartermaster’s headquarters every animal in the pack was puffing from the short run down the hill. Then he called out to one of his assistants: “Well, that’s the quickest run that we have made in some time,” which prevented any reprimand for slowness from the officer in command. Although there was not an officer in the Fifth Army Corps that would reprimand the packers for assisting the wounded under ordinary circumstances, yet during these days, when transportation was scarce, it was a matter of life and death to lose even a little time, and the wounded were compelled to look out for themselves.

THE PATHOS OF THE WAR.

Honor and the enthusiasm of battle, the exalted feeling of patriotism fill the heart of the recruit. He sees its dreadful side in battle and is a witness to the trials and the horrors of deadly struggles. Then there is the pathos that makes the bold heart shudder, the firm mouth quiver and fills the stern eye with tears that will not be restrained. In its stories of the war Leslie’s Weekly tells of an incident that must be repeated in an account of the thrilling incidents of the war, for no recital would be true that did not represent the shadows that were cast in the sunshine of the Nation’s glory.

One day the pack-train came up the slope that approaches the military crest commanding the enemy’s position, bringing a load of ammunition to the firing-line. The fight was at its height, and as the chief packer was about to ride away, after having distributed the boxes, he asked for one of the officers and handed him half a dozen letters, the first for him that had reached the front from home. The happy man crawled back into the trench and waved the letters to some fellow-officers, and jokingly taunted them on their bad luck. Then, as there was the serious duty of command on hand, he placed the welcome letters from home in his pocket without reading them and devoted himself to his duties. In less than half an hour he was dead, by a shrapnel shell that burst over the trench. He dropped without a sound. That night, when his fellow-officers prepared his body for burial by wrapping it in a blanket, they took the packet of letters from his pocket to send home.

The next day one of the officers was preparing the package of the contents of the dead officer’s pockets to send home, and as he picked up
that little bundle of letters, still unopened, tears came to his eyes as he said: "Those are from his wife, and it was only yesterday morning that our mail came up and none came for him, and he was all broken up about it, and now they have arrived, but he did not see them, nor receive a single message from home."

He was about to inclose them in the package when he was asked if he knew whom they were from, and he said that they were from his wife and children—that he knew the writing well. It was suggested by James A. Archibald, a thoughtful correspondent, that in this case a little deception would not be wrong, as it was rather hard for the family to have the letters go back unopened, and for them always to feel that he had never received any word from them, so we broke the seal and took out the letters and crumpled the paper a bit. In one from his wife there was a faded rose, the petals of which were already commencing to drop, but the fragrance was still there.

Little did that fond wife think that this sweet token of love would be the only floral tribute at her loved one's burial. A message from his daughter was wrapped in a small silken flag, the flag for which her father had given his life, and inside was a little package, a couple of inches square, daintily tied with red, white and blue ribbons, containing a four-leaf clover, but it had come too late!

In another envelope, all by itself, was a little half-sheet of paper on which there was printed in pencil, in rough, childish letters: "Dere papa hurry up and come home Im lonsom." And that night when the trumpeter sounded "taps," it had a double meaning—a short sleep for the living and a long sleep for the dead.
CHAPTER XIII.

SHARPSHOOTING BY EXPERTS.

There has been so much said and written about the accuracy of the Spanish sharpshooters and their personal bravery in hiding in the tree-tops within the American lines, notwithstanding the knowledge that death would follow their discovery, and that there was no hope for them, unless the Americans were defeated and driven back, that it is fitting to tell something of the courage and accuracy of the American sharpshooters.

Whenever a Spaniard up a tree was becoming too deadly with his Mauser there would be volunteer and assigned hunting parties, who, leaving the ranks, stalked for Spaniards. The tiger hunts of India are tame sport to the man hunt at Santiago, and it took a stouter heart to steal from bush to bush and through the long grass, where the waving tops were as signals to the foe, than it does with dirk in hand to face a wounded grizzly or with rifle to the shoulder to stop the long leap of the panther.

It is related that at San Juan there was being much damage done by a Spanish sharpshooter and that it seemed utterly impossible to destroy him, unless ammunition was to be wasted in firing at long range at every tree-top in sight. Private George Washington Brown, of African descent and crap-playing proclivities, was "shakin' de bones" in his tin cup with his "bunkie," Alfred Johnson, of the same ancestry and passion for the dice, when just as the former had thrown "seven" a Mauser scattered the cubes. That was too much for George Washington. Grabbing his rifle, he begged of his Captain that he be allowed to hunt the Spaniard and the officer was not opposed.

The soldier made a detour of many miles, coming up on the rear of where he felt certain that Spaniard was, and then, with the cunning he had learned as a boy seeking game in the South and had perfected in the Northwest as an Indian fighter, he moved, making no sound and scarcely breathing, though in his heart he was cursing the sharpshooter who had spoilt his throw of "seven" and would have done the same had
it been "eleven." There was blood in his eye and caution in his footsteps. His hunter's instinct had not failed him, for, perched high in a tree not fifty yards from him, was a "sho' nough Spaniard, 'bout to kill frien' Johnson," as he said to himself.

It does not make any material difference who it was the Spaniard sought, for a Krag-Jorgensen bullet tore through his head and he fell to be counted among the missing of Spanish soldiers. Brown, too, fell, for a Mauser had caught him in the thigh, and it was then that his experience with the Indians helped him. Close to him was a fallen log and he quickly rolled to it, dragging his gun with him and praying fervently that he might live long enough to spot "Dat odah one." Long he lay, thinking out a plan, when his quick ear caught the sound of rustling underbrush, and, as he afterward told the story:

"Dat bullet jus' hurt jus' like de crack ob a moole-whip or a 'black-snake,' an' den while I was laying dah huggin' de log it burned like a hot pokah an' mah leg were gettin' mighty stiff like, an' ah heard de brush crackle agin an' ah knowed dat Spaniard wah aftah me foah certain, an' forgot de misery in mah leg and wondahed which side de log he goin' come lookin' foah a dead nigger, an' me an' de gun wah ready foah him an' he come de right way, and we bof shot sudden, but he didn' shoot no moah. To be sho' indeed I knocked him in de head, an' ah snook back painful to dah lines whah de fool sentry come nigh sendin' me to Kingdom Come to jine dose Spaniards, an' blame if de sentry wahn't Jonsin."

On another occasion a detail of six men were sent out to find an unusually troublesome sharpshooter. They were positive he was in a certain tree, which they gradually surrounded. Their instructions were to run no risks, but as soon as they were in fair shooting distance they were to blaze away at the high foliage. A Spaniard fell from the tree unwounded. He had lost his balance through fright. He was within the American lines and had killed one and wounded seven American soldiers. There was no mercy for him, and there is no necessity of describing his death. He had a chance to say his prayers and he felt no pain.

Another scouting party was less fortunate, for two soldiers were killed outright and four badly wounded in ridding their fellows of one Spanish sharpshooter. A Lieutenant, whose men were badly bothered by the enemy's splendid aim and constant alertness, detailed six men to hunt one Spaniard. Some hours later he saw the Corporal, John
Kelley, who had been in charge of the squad, taking his place in the trenches, the right side of his head smeared with blood. Going up to him he ordered the wounded man to the rear and asked him about the sharpshooter, to hear a pitiful tale. The Corporal's tale follows:

"Lieutenant," he said, "we could not tell where he was, but suspected that he was in a certain bunch of trees, and as we were carefully looking for him 'Biff' Jones fell dead, shot between the eyes. We knew we were looking in the wrong direction, for from where he stood no one could have hit 'Biff' as he was shot, from those trees, and then Reilly fell, shot just above the ear. He, too, was dead. Then we got down on our bellies and crawled for some other trees, and, sooner than I could tell it, both Robinson and Hunt were stretched out badly hurt. Quinn and I were feeling queer, and poor Quinn he got one in the hip.

"It wouldn't do for six of us to get licked by one Spaniard, and I was mad and reckless, and stood up and got it through the ear, but I saw him, when he must have been reloading. I could not see much, but what I did see I filled full of lead and he dropped. I made sure he was dead and came back and got help and the wounded boys are now at Siboney."

Kelley, with his head bandaged, was on the firing line the next morning and his comrades swear that the way he fought proved that he was still thinking of his comrades, Jones and Reilly, and the others in the hospital.

It is interesting to note that not only the men of our regulars are scientific in handling the rifle, but that the officers who wear the sword as a symbol of power rather than as an offensive aid, are competent and clever with the gun. Indeed, it is a point of particular pride with the officers to be able to shoot well; nothing gives them quite the same hold on their men or more quickly wins their admiration and trust. At many army posts shooting matches between the officers has been a regular practice and a means of passing time off duty. When our few regulars were widely scattered over broad territories and there were not many officers and men in one place, there were necessarily handicaps, spurring on the superior to greater perfection and encouraging the less skilled to trials leading to real improvement. The Government has not been stingy with ammunition.

Inspector General Reade reports that First Lieutenant Charles Muir, Second Infantry, is of "the class of distinguished sharpshooters," known for ten years for his honorable identification with target prac-
tice. He is a man who mixes brains with gunpowder and has ability beyond that of neatly and correctly judging "the effects of wind, light and shade on a projectile, also of ability to have eye and finger muscles act simultaneously in pulling trigger."

While in the trenches in the battles of Fort San Juan he saw a guard of the Spanish at a range of 1,100 yards, adjusted his sights, United States rifle, model 92, fired twice, called his shot instantly and each time brought down an enemy. Members of his squad, with equal success, same time and range, potted a third Spaniard.

"This is in direct line," says General Read, "with what I have, during many years past, advocated and repeatedly officially recommended. Some of our distinguished marksmen have earned all of the medals that orders allow and are disqualified from entering further small-arm competitions, but ask that each year they may be permitted to compete with those of their own class, the prizes to be rifles or carbines of especial manufacture, range-finders, binocular glasses, or other paraphernalia proper for the outfit of a marksman who is also a practical hunter.

"Captain George Morgan, Third Cavalry, and who is also a distinguished marksman, United States Army, an officer of ripened experience in Indian warfare in Arizona, and who is, like Lieutenant Muir, a very cool-headed man, of good judgment amid surroundings of excitement, says that he would have had some interesting data to furnish supporting my conviction that individual marksmanship, properly supplemented, counts in battle, if he had had a proper range-finder. He says that in trench work, having no glass, he could not locate the point of impact of the bullets, even when his troops fired volleys.

"Lieutenant Hugh D. Wise, Ninth United States Infantry, alleges that during the battle of July 1st he and a sharpshooter named McIlhaney had their attention attracted by a Spanish officer who was conspicuous because riding a white horse. Guessing at the range, 1,100 yards, McIlhaney opened fire upon and hit the Spaniard. Lieutenant Wise says that he subsequently learned that General Linares, the commander of the Santiago Spanish forces, rode a horse of that color when wounded, and he believes that McIlhaney did it. Our trenches in places were not over 500 or 600 yards from the trenches of the enemy during the fusillades of the 2d and 3d of July.

"One of our Lieutenants of artillery told me that at a period when the Spanish guerrillas were especially pestiferous and annoying, a Sec-
SHARPSHOOTING BY EXPERTS.

Second Lieutenant, name unknown, went under a tree in whose dense foliage he thought a sharpshooter might be concealed, and fired at random several revolver shots into the tree-top. After the fourth or fifth shot a Mauser or Remington rifle was dropped from overhead, followed a few seconds later by a frightened Spaniard, who was clad in a dark-blue United States Army blouse. My informant went on to say that he must decline giving me names, because the incident closed without aid from any priest or clergyman.

Spain—“Don’t shoot any more. I’ll come down!”—Chicago Tribune.
CHAPTER XIV.

PLANTED ROUGH RIDERS' GUIDON ON SAN JUAN'S RAMPART.

HISTORY records that some of our greatest Generals say the best soldiers are the very young men or boys. They exhibit a dash and disregard of danger that is not as a rule the spirit of their elders. This was splendidly shown in the case of Sergeant Rolla A. Fullinwider, of the First Volunteer Cavalry, popularly known as Roosevelt's Rough Riders. Fullinwider comes from Raton, New Mexico. He was a member of G troop.

His twentieth birthday occurred on the 20th of June, 1898, and he celebrated the anniversary in royal style. It was better than an old-time Fourth of July, for he spent the day in firing at the Spaniards in the battles of Las Guasimas.

Cannon boomed and rifles cracked, while shells screamed and burst on every side, but the young soldier received not a scratch, and seven days later at San Juan was in the desperate charge up through the cactus-covered hillside, and planted the first American guidon on the Spanish works at the top, bringing glory and praise to himself and honor to his home.

Fullinwider was an acting First Sergeant during most of the campaign in Cuba. It was in this capacity that he climbed the Spanish works at San Juan and planted the company guidon thereon, the first symbol of American authority to be raised over the Spanish position.

Sergeant Fullinwider was seen by a reporter of the Kansas City Journal and talked very modestly of his own share in the work of that bloody day, though he has received high compliments in the reports by his superior officers and in his discharge papers.

He describes the fight as a day of great excitement and hard work, and says that though the Rough Riders were without food there for forty-eight hours, they scarcely noticed it, so eager were they to fight and so constant was the excitement, owing to the continuous fusillade kept up by the Spaniards.

For himself, he escaped without a scratch, though once a fragment
from a bursting Spanish shell grazed his chest and another threw mud all over him.

After the San Juan fight the men stood in trenches up to their waists in water a good deal of the time, and kept up the fighting for nearly ten days. They did not have much time for cooking nor eating had they been so disposed or had plenty of provisions. Sergeant Fullinwider was one of the eight men who carried Hamilton Fish off of the field, and he saw much of the horrors of the terrible fights in which the Rough Riders were engaged.

Like all brave men, the Sergeant doesn't take up any time complaining. He was not sick a day himself while in Cuba, though his bunkmate died of yellow fever in his presence. While the Spaniards fought well and bravely in a set engagement, they seemed panic stricken and fled whenever the Americans advanced or charged. So the army was obliged to keep moving. The Sergeant also says that much of the scarcity of food was due to the thieving Cubans, for whom he has no respect.

When advancing to the fight the soldiers left their provisions and knapsacks in the rear because the luggage was too heavy to carry, and when they returned for the food it had been stolen.

Sergeant Fullinwider says the stories of Montauk Point are mostly newspaper fabrications. He was there just thirty days and he thought it a lovely spot and says they had fine provisions. He thinks the sickness was due to the boys coming from the hot dampness of Cuba to the cooler latitude while their systems were full of disease germs and the rank rotting vegetation of that unhealthy climate.

The Sergeant is not one of those who think the Americans might have been beaten had the Spaniards refused to surrender. He thinks they could almost have been whipped alone with the dynamite field gun the Rough Riders had with them, the only one with the land forces. He says this gun would have demolished everything within a hundred feet of where a bomb fell, and tells of a big ten-inch Spanish gun which looked like it had been picked up and twisted all out of shape by some giant. A dynamite bomb had struck ten feet from the gun and did this work.

Sergeant Fullinwider's soldier instincts seem to be a family trait. His brother, who is Doctor Gaines' son-in-law, is an Ensign in the navy, now on board the Mohican in Pacific waters, and the Sergeant himself wants to go into the regular army if he can secure a commission.
CHAPTER XV.

BRAVE WORK OF AMERICAN WOMEN.

MISS HELEN GOULD AND MISS ANNA WHEELER'S NOBLE SERVICE IN OUR WAR WITH SPAIN.

The heroism of Army and Navy is a legacy from brave sires and equal to it is the splendid work of the women whose daring of hardships and dangers in their tender works of mercy was inspired with the spirit of the pioneer mothers, whose splendid devotion made possible the subjugation of savages and turning the wilderness into the homesteads of a mighty nation. With the first call to arms and the ready response of the men came the proffered services of the women. It seemed that every girl who had a brother or a lover enlisted was ready to give her services to the sick and the wounded, and so eager were the applicants that it was a delicate and difficult task to select those who were fitted through health and understanding of the duties to act as nurses.

All over the land schools of instruction were formed to give practical lessons in the gentle art of nursing, that often reclaims from death when the surgeon and physician have done all they could and acknowledged failure. The men of medicine and the clinic, the authorities in the great hospitals volunteered their services to teach the would-be nurses, and it is a satisfaction to reflect that though the majority of the young women volunteers never got near the front or to the camps and the army hospitals, yet the knowledge they gathered is wealth accumulated in homes where sickness must enter to be driven away by skilled as well as sympathetic care.

It was not only the girls accustomed to more or less privation and the good nuns, whose lives are those of self-sacrifice, who volunteered, but there were scores of wealthy women, leaders in fashion, and so accustomed to the life of the rich that luxuries had become but simple necessities, who were eager and glad to proffer their services. It was
not a fad with them, but a call to duty, proof of their splendid Americanism.

The patriotism of the colonial ladies who went without their dearly loved tea was emulated by the young women accustomed to French dresses and bonnets, and the ugly temper exhibited in Paris towards America was resented in a way that made it necessary for store-keepers to take off the tags from French makes, and as even this did not satisfy the disdainful ladies, the gold-loving people of Omnia Galia soon learned that a better show of neutrality and increased control over vicious tongues was to them a national business necessity.

It was this patriotic impulse that went into even the details of dress that made good students in the schools of nursing and splendid nurses, when the time came for their work and help in the camps, where the wounded needed greatest care, and the fever patients should cease their ravings at the touch of a gentle hand and fall into saving slumbers. America is proud of both daughters and sons. Scattered over the great country in the homes they left to fight in the ranks of the brave are boys who, when they are gray-haired veterans, rightful successors to the Grand Army of the Republic, shall remember and bless the girls who saved them for long lives of usefulness.

The Red Cross, in all its different branches and several organizations, did untold good work and has been recognized by the President and the National Legislature, and its insignia is and always shall be a badge of honor and glory. The Senate passed a resolution tendering the thanks of Congress to Miss Clara Barton and the Red Cross Society for their services in behalf of humanity during the late war, and several similar organizations for the relief of the soldiers think they are entitled to the same distinction.

The Red Cross Society is not a monopoly, any organization for the relief of suffering being entitled to bear that name and to protection in foreign lands under the Geneva convention. There were several independent branches of the Red Cross at work during the war, but Miss Barton is so well known over the world that her society comes to mind when the name is mentioned and she and her noble lieutenants thoroughly did the work in which they were honorably acquainted.

The next most prominent was the Woman’s Relief Association of New York, of which Miss Helen Gould was the moving spirit. Bishop Potter was President of the National Relief Association. The Massachusetts Volunteer Aid Society had its headquarters at Boston, and
there were societies in nearly every city and in many towns for the aid of sick and needy soldiers, which did great good, and have been remembered not only by Congress and State Legislatures, but are not forgotten by the soldiers themselves. Bills have also been passed tendering the thanks of Congress to several individual philanthropists and nurses, including Miss Gould, Miss Annie Wheeler, daughter of General Wheeler; Miss Chanler, Miss Anna Bouligny and others whose work deserved the reward of recognition. Miss Barton had the unusual distinction of being mentioned in the President’s message.

Miss Gould has received formal thanks of the Common Council of the city of New York and the Legislature of New York, and the Legislatures of other States whose sons she cared for in the hours of their helplessness and misery. Bills have been passed in the House of Representatives authorizing the Director of the Mint to strike a gold medal to commemorate the services of that modest little woman in behalf of the American Army. All the rival associations admit her claims. She did everything for the sick, wounded and homeless soldiers and spent as much for their relief from her own purse as was raised by the Red Cross societies.

It is not forgotten and will be always on the records that Miss Gould was the first of our citizens of great wealth to open her purse to aid her country and that, like Robert Morris of Revolutionary days, her wealth was small in comparison to her patriotism. As a first move and proof of her love of country she sent the President a check for $100,000 for the use of the Government, with the request that there be no publicity, but this proved impossible in a system of national business where all is accounted for and accredited, and then, too, her example was inspiring, and it was right that the people should know.

Miss Gould’s patriotism was not limited by the fortune she so promptly gave to her country, but her time and means were devoted to the care of the soldiers, those in the camps and the heroes from the battlefields, who came back sick unto death with the fevers and diseases of the tropics. She carried from Camp Wikoff to her own beautiful home on the Hudson soldiers enough to fill it, turning the mansion into a hospital, where the ample grounds gave occupation and exercise
to the convalescent, and the very sick could see the wide sweep of the
great river and the glory of the clouds and cliffs in sunlight and shadow,
and the heart faint from exhaustion took courage, and the eyes weary
with watching the white walls of the tent were rested and made glad.

Her goodness did not cease with the home-sending of her brave
boys, for she was mother and sister to them. She consulted and coun-
seled with them as to their future plans. It was possible for a woman
of her vast wealth and connection with big enterprises to find employ-
ment for those without it and she did. There is, too, more than one
youthful veteran, whose ambition was in the professions, receiving the
requisite training through her aid, and the farmer’s boy from the plains,
whose longing was for a chance and who dropped his labor at the call
to arms, awoke from the fever that followed the fighting to the realiza-
tion that the path had been made clear for the future he might make
for himself under advantageous conditions. A Nation honors Helen
Gould.

MISS ANNIE WHEELER.

Miss Annie Wheeler, daughter of Major-General Joseph Wheeler,
can count as her admirers some 80,000,000 people, for in every
State of the Union they have heard of her and her great goodness. She
has the additional honor attached to her career as a volunteer nurse in
the fact that her heroic devotion was not alone shown in the home
camps, but at Santiago, where the wounded and those with deadly and
contagious fevers needed the care of women.

Lack of experience had kept her from the Red Cross, but through
pluck and perseverance she went with the troops to Santiago. Her
woman’s intuition to do the right thing at the right time, and natural
aptitude and courage quickly won the confidence of those whose fear
was that she could not succeed, and it was not long before she was noted
as among the best of the brave women whose mission was one of
highest humanity.

Born and bred in the refinement of a Southern home, unaccustomed
to other than the gentle associations there, she faced in the field the
hardships of an active campaign and the dangers, and gave her strength
and aid among scenes of suffering and mutilation, such as strong and
brave men turned their eyes from. The wounds and the blood and the
dreadful horror steadied her nerves, for these but testified to the need
for the glory of the Nation, smoothing back the tangled, fever-scorched
hair, she looked into the eyes of the soldier, giving him hope and com-
fort and trust, and the courage to fight for life and patience to rest for
strength. Bending over his couch she tempted the sick one to but taste
of refreshment, or persuaded him to take medicine when through
weakness and weariness he would, like a peevish child, refuse it. She
was here, there and everywhere and in all places with her ready help
and inspiring courage. The hours were never too long or the drudgery
too exacting.

And then came the terrible tragedy, when one who had done so
much for others lost her own, and the "reveille" sounded over the hills
just as the minister read in the burial service, "I am the resurrection
and the life," and gray-headed General Wheeler bowed over the Stars
and Stripes covering his boy’s remains, and his daughter and her sis-
ters grieved by his side. Miss Wheeler, in the midst of her heroic
labors, had been stricken with the death of her brother, an officer in
the Navy, who was drowned in the surf. In fulfillment of her other
duties she had seen many die, and the anguished faces of parents who
had come to their sons only to witness them die, and she must have
remembered how many had sternly controlled themselves for the sake
of the comrades lying in the same ward. The bravery came back in her
heart and she returned to the living, so greatly in need of her minis-
trations.

There was one whose loved soldier boy was saved by Miss Wheeler’s
devotion, brought back from the shadow of death, out of the dangerous
indifference to life so often bringing the end, and he had seen her when
that boy was carried from the ward where he had been given up by the
doctors, taken in his iron bed by comrades to a tent where he might
die without the others seeing him. The man had seen her place over
the soldier’s face his battered campaign hat to shield the weak eyes
from the sun, and then he had seen her, knowing as she did that there
was little hope but hers left, kneel by the cot and breathe words of hope
and the desire to live in the soldier’s heart. The battle had been won.
As a slight testimonial of his great regard and respect that man brought
a few roses to the nurse, trusting that they might with their fresh beauty
gratify one who had looked so long on suffering and the horrors of the
hospital. What she said, in the soft dialect of the South, is worth re-
peating, as showing the spirit in which she worked:

“These are very beautiful. I shall give one each to some of my boys;
not the officers, though I am detailed to them, but to the privates—the regulars—for they have no friends near."

The man, passing by the wards hours later, saw more than one poor boy asleep with the flower where it would greet him on waking, and others tenderly holding it, prizing it, for Miss Wheeler had handed it to him with a pretty, cheering word. The red rose was to the soldier a symbol of her love and sympathy. Miss Wheeler is brevetted in the hearts of a nation, while the one she saved with the others at Camp Wikoff learned that he had been brevetted for gallantry in action while on the way to Manila for further service under the flag.

Miss Chanler is another young woman of great wealth, a member of the Astor family, who, with Miss Anna Bouligny, established a hospital for officers at Ponce and another afterward at San Juan at her own expense. She supported them after she had returned home and left them in charge of the army surgeons.

Belonging to one of the old and very wealthy families of New York city, Miss Chanler was one of the first to volunteer her services and spend liberally of her means for the welfare of the soldiers. Her brother distinguished himself, not only by his gallantry in action, but for his liberality in fitting out and equipping soldiers. These two are splendid types of a class too often misunderstood, because sometimes misrepresented through unfortunate specimens. Miss Chanler exhibited all the splendid qualities, bravery and patience of the Red Cross women.

OTHER VOLUNTEER NURSES.

There were many other volunteer nurses who, with equal devotion, served their country in nursing back to health her soldiers. The daughter of Secretary Long and three of her fellow-students at Johns Hopkins Medical College, spent their vacations in nursing the sick and wounded.

Mrs. Ennis, a colored women from the Freedman's hospital at Washington, went to Santiago with the army and has been there ever since nursing the colored soldiers. She is one of the humble heroines of the war, but will be remembered with the rest by a grateful country.

Mrs. Lesser, Mrs. Trumbull White, correspondent of the Chicago Record on the Red Cross ship, and Miss Janet Jennings, another newspaper correspondent, did valuable work. Mrs Howland came all the
way from Los Angeles and paid her own expenses for the sake of Uncle Sam's soldiers.

DIED DOING THEIR DUTY.

There were two nurses who died for their country and will be held in the same esteem as the soldiers who fell on the battlefield. Mrs. Ellen Hardin Walworth, of New York, not only faced disease and death in the hospitals of Fort Monroe and Montauk Point all summer, but gave her only daughter, a beautiful girl of nineteen. The National Society of the Daughters of the Revolution will erect a monument to commemorate the heroism and sacrifice of Rubina Walworth. Her mother was one of the three founders of that order and she was the grandchild of the late Chancellor Walworth of New York.

Sister Mary Larkin, a nun from Emmitsburg, Md., died of yellow fever while nursing the soldiers with the patience and skill of the good Sisters of Charity.

Fifteen hundred contract nurses were employed by the medical corps during the war and there were about 150 volunteers. The exact number is not known, because their names were not upon the rolls. Twelve of the contract nurses and three volunteers sacrificed their lives. This is a remarkably small percentage, only fifteen out of a total of 1,650 who endured the climate, the hardships and exposure to contagious diseases, but among the living as well as the dead are many whose services deserve special recognition, though they did not come into the prominence of those mentioned.

In many a distant home a mother's thankful prayer does not forget to call down blessings on such women, for the sons who returned have not confined their talks to the experiences of the Santiago battles, for, as they recounted the days of their sickness, their faces have lightened up with glad memories of the good women who saved them. There is surely a great reward in this love of those they have never seen, and the women nurses share the glory of the soldiers and sailors of the United States.
designed for work in Chinese waters. The Osceola and Wompatuck were armed tugs and the Scorpion, Hist and Hornet converted yachts. The two bigger gunboats, although they looked so formidable that the Spaniards took them for battleships, really drew but ten feet of water and were particularly well adapted for work in shallow harbors.

Commander C. C. Todd, of the Wilmington, the senior officer in command, had received orders to destroy the enemy's ships, but to avoid, if possible, an engagement with the shore batteries. The fate of the Winslow was still remembered, and the folly of taking such small vessels within reach of heavy guns mounted on land had been impressed upon the minds of commanding officers, especially when there were no landing forces available.

Commander Todd divided his fleet into three divisions, to feel their way into the harbor by three different passages through the line of cays, and thus prevent the enemy's escape. The Wilmington and Helena took a northern channel on the extreme left, the Scorpion and Osceola found a channel for themselves directly opposite the town, while the Hist, Hornet and Wompatuck took a channel still farther south and to the extreme right of the line of attack.

It was a bright, sunshiny morning, with a gentle easterly breeze blowing in the faces of the men, as the ships stood in for Manzanillo at 6:50 o'clock. Commander W. P. Swinburne, of the Helena, followed the course set by the Wilmington, and at 7 o'clock, when distant about 400 yards on her starboard quarter, hoisted his colors and battle flag.

The five ships were strung along inside the islands and cays from north to south in the order already named, and at 7:04 one shore battery opened fire, the shots falling short. Commander Swinburne ordered the signal rockets kept in the military mast to be thrown overboard, and gradually closed up the gap between himself and the Osceola and Scorpion, which first opened fire on the shore batteries at 7:18. A little later the Wilmington opened fire toward the town, and at 7:52 the Helena, which had made out several of the enemy's ships in the inner harbor, opened fire with her port battery.

Several of the Spanish gunboats started out to do battle with the attacking fleet, but the cool, deliberate firing of the Yankee sailors drove them back, and at 8:07 a steamer at the north entrance to the harbor was observed to be on fire.

In addition to the three batteries along the line of the water front, a blockhouse on a hill behind the town opened fire at 8:20, but its
shots fell short of the American ships, which were off 3,000 or 4,000 yards, advancing obliquely. It was not an easy advance, as the larger gunboats found barely water enough to float them, and had to be guided by the two men on the sounding platforms, who were heaving the lead constantly. When the soundings approached two fathoms it was necessary to feel about for deeper water. As they worked up into a range of 3,000 yards the enemy’s shots began to drop close to the Helena, many of them passing over the bridge and one shrapnel bursting over the forecastle. The bullets spattered about and perforated the navigator’s trousers, but nobody paid any attention, because nobody was injured. The men on the sounding platforms continued to sing out the story of the lead, and if one of them dodged a close shell he did not for a minute neglect his work.

Officers and men fought in that businesslike fashion that has characterized the navy throughout the war. A little to the south of the town was the pontoon Maria, a hulk used as a receiving and supply ship. This pontoon had mounted some 6-inch guns, which were likely to be annoying. Commander Todd knew it must be destroyed, but saw no reason for a waste of ammunition, so signaled the Helena, “Fire on gunboats, we are firing at hulk.” At 9:20 not only the hulk, but several of the gunboats and transports were seen to be in flames.

At 9:56 the Helena was ordered to devote its attention to the gunboats on the right of the vessels already afire, and stood close inshore, firing her starboard battery at a range of 2,100 yards. One by one the hostile gunboats were set on fire, two of them exploding like firecrackers, and the others drifting helplessly ashore. But at this time the Helena and some of the other vessels were within easy range of the shore batteries and of a blockhouse on the hillside above Guadalupe Point. The plunging fall of some of the close shots showed that the Spaniards were using mortar batteries or smooth-bore guns with a high trajectory.

As all the enemy’s ships were seen to be destroyed or sunk, the Wilmington, at 10:22, gave a general signal to cease firing, and the American fleet put out into the bay. The Helena continued firing a few minutes longer to cover her withdrawal, and that of the Wompatuck, which was on her port quarter and was being spattered with the water thrown up by the shells from the batteries. At 10:35 the firing had ceased. In this action the Helena, which had a chance to do a generous share of the work, fired 203 common shells from her 4-inch
guns, 129 from her 6-pounders, 84 from her 1-pounders, and 430 from
the 6-millimetre Colt's machine gun.

Not a ship was materially injured or a man lost on the American
side, and the fleet easily picked up the small boats and other movables
which during the action had been left at one of the Cuban head-
quartes on the coast.

The Spanish lost something near 200 men, six gunboats, three
transports and a pontoon. Among the gunboats were the Guardian,
Estella, Cuba Espanola and Guantanamo. The destroyed transports
were the El Gloria, the Jose Garcia, as well as the Purissima Concep-
cion, which had been chased into port by the blockading fleet. This de-
struction was wrought under the fire of at least four shore batteries
and two blockhouses or small forts. Great care was taken to do as
little damage as possible to the town itself, and as far as has been
learned, little, if any, was done.

The American fleet put into Manzanillo Harbor to transact a little
business with the Spanish ships, and when that business was promptly
and successfully finished, the vessels of the fleet returned to their sta-
tions, excepting the Wompatuck, which was sent to Guantanamo to re-
port to the Admiral the result of the fight.
CHAPTER XVII.

PORTO RICAN CAMPAIGN.

GENERAL MILES' ARMY WELCOMED BY NATIVES—BATTLES
OF GUAYAMA AND COAMO—PROTOCOL PREVENTS BATTLES.

At the end of a campaign lasting but nineteen days
Porto Rico fell into the hands of American troops, com-
manded in person by General Nelson A. Miles, the
ranking Major-General of the United States
Army.

General Miles left Guantanamo Bay on Thurs-
day evening, July 21st, after having assisted in
arranging for the surrender of Santiago. His
destination was supposed to be San Juan, a
strongly fortified fort on the north coast. The
Spaniards, having knowledge of his coming, hur-
rried all available troops to San Juan Point to assist in repelling the
invader, but they were not called upon to meet the American Army
at that point, for General Miles had made a strategic move and in-
vaded the harbor of Guanica on the South coast, one of the only three
safe harbors in Porto Rico.

On July 26th he sent the following cable to the Secretary of War at
Washington:

"Circumstances were such that I deemed it advisable to take the
Harbor of Guanica first, fifteen miles west of Ponce, which was suc-
cessfully accomplished between daylight and 11 o'clock. Spaniards
surprised. The Gloucester, Commander Wainwright, first entered the
harbor; met with slight resistance; fired a few shots. All the trans-
ports are now in the harbor, and infantry and artillery rapidly going
ashore. This is a well-protected harbor; water sufficiently deep for
all transports; the heavy vessels can anchor within a few hundred
feet of shore. The Spanish flag was lowered and the American flag
PORTO RICAN CAMPAIGN.

raised at 11 o'clock to-day. Captain Higginson, with his fleet, has rendered able and earnest assistance. Troops in good health and best spirits. No casualties.

"Major-General Commanding Army."

The fighting vessels in the fleet commanded by Captain Higginson were the Massachusetts, Columbia, Cincinnati, Wasp, Gloucester, Dixie and Annapolis.

Referring to the change of destination, General Miles, in a later report, says that he had been anxiously looking, for several days before starting, for the arrival of tugs, launches and lighters that had been ordered, but none arrived. He still hoped to meet them in the Windward Passage, en route to Porto Rico. He knew his cablegrams had passed over foreign cables, and regarded it as necessary to deceive the enemy as to his destination. Therefore, in the absence of his landing launches and lighters, he considered the advisability of finding a safe harbor and capturing the necessary appliances from the enemy.

He conferred by letter and signal with Captain Higginson, in command of the naval convoy, and decided to land at Guanica, as the enemy had doubtless become aware of the original destination, and then to move on Ponce.

Captain Higginson accepted the change of plan, and a vessel was sent off Cape San Juan to give word of the change of base to the approaching re-enforcements. The little Gloucester went ahead and forced the entrance into Guanica, and soon the entire expedition was landed in Porto Rico and began its successful campaign.

Lieutenant Hughes and a detail of bluejackets landed and drove the Guardia Civile out of the town and the occupation of Guanica by the troops was carried out as comfortably as if they had been landing in an American city.

Three days later General Guy V. Henry moved on Juaco and General Miles went down the coast to the port of Ponce. Two miles back of the port is the city of Ponce, and its surrender to the American forces constitutes one of the many humorous incidents of the Porto
Rican campaign. According to official records the town first surrendered to Commander Charles H. Davis, of the Dixie, and later to General Miles, but according to Richard Harding Davis, the famous war correspondent, who was an eye witness, the city first surrendered to Ensign Curtin, of the Wasp, who had the military commander called up by telephone and compelled him to drive on a gallop from the City of Ponce to the port in order to tender the formal surrender of the city.

General Miles' entry into Guanica, Yauco, Ponce and Juan Diaz was characterized by scenes rarely witnessed in war. The Porto Ricans were wild with delight. They shouted, "Viva los Americanos" until they were hoarse; they crowded around the soldiers, tendering fruits and cigars; they strewned flowers in the pathway of the victorious army and everything that could be utilized in the way of symbolizing the national colors was waved or floated from housetops and treetops.

At Yauco, on the road to Ponce, the army was met by the Mayor and half the population, and greeted with the following proclamation:

"Citizens: To-day the citizens of Porto Rico assist in one of her most beautiful festivals. The sun of America shines upon our mountains and valleys this day of July, 1898. It is a day of glorious remembrance for each son of this beloved isle, because for the first time there wave over it the flag of the Stars, planted in the name of the Government of the United States of America by the Major-General of the American Army, General Miles.

"Porto Ricans, we are by the miraculous intervention of the God of the Just, given back to the bosom of our mother America, in whose waters nature placed us as a people of America. To her we are given back in the name of her Government by General Miles, and we must send her our most expressive salutation of generous affection through our conduct toward the valiant troops represented by distinguished officers and commanded by the illustrious General Miles.

"Citizens: Long live the Government of the United States of America! Hail to their valiant troops! Hail Porto Rico, always American!

"Yauco, Porto Rico, United States of America.

"El Alcabe, FRANCISCO MEGIA."

At Juan Diaz a brass band playing "Yankee Doodle" came out to meet the Americans, while natives who had assembled on the outskirts of the town gave them a jubilant reception. Many of them fell
on their knees, embracing the legs of the American troopers. The Mayor made a speech of welcome in the plaza, and the crowd shouted, "Death to the Spaniards." The people decorated their homes with American flags and received the soldiers as their guests.

While these events were taking place Major-General John R. Brooke, with General P. C. Hains' brigade, effected a landing at Arroyo, on the south coast, almost opposite San Juan on the north coast, and began a forward movement on Guayama. The first real fight on Porto Rico soil was at this place. Enough ammunition was used by both the Spaniards and the Americans to annihilate each other, yet only three Americans were wounded and only one Spaniard killed and three wounded.

The Spaniards showed the degree of civilization to which they have attained by throwing the body of their dead soldier into a well from which a part of the town gets its water, evidently hoping to poison it.

Guayama is a city of 16,000 inhabitants, and next to Ponce is the most important town on the south side of the island. It is thirty-six miles east of Ponce. Arroyo is the seaport of the city, which is five miles inland.

General Brooke's troops had landed at Arroyo, and he wanted Guayama as a base of operations, it being the only town of large importance on the main road leading to the military road running from Ponce to San Juan. General Brooke ordered General Hains to occupy the town, and at 7 o'clock on the morning of August 5th the Fourth Ohio and Third Illinois Regiments were ordered out, the Ohio regiment being in the van.

It was known that there were some Spanish cavalry in the neighborhood, and so the troops proceeded cautiously along the road from Arroyo to within a mile of the city. The road is level to that point, and there were no signs of Spaniards anywhere along the route.

The last mile of the road runs through a cut in the mountain and up a steep hill. Before this point was reached the Third Illinois stopped, and Colonel Bennett was ordered to guard the crossroads leading to the rear of the city.

The advance guard of the Ohio regiment then entered the cut and had proceeded less than 100 yards when a hail of Spanish bullets on both sides from the mountain whistled over their heads. The guards being in very small force, fell back, firing as they retreated and the main body at once hurried forward, firing at a lively rate up the hillsides as
they advanced. A hundred yards further, just beyond a sharp turn in the road, they suddenly came upon a barricade that had been thrown across the road. The barricade had been made of sectional iron work, which had been filled in with sand. The Spaniards behind this defense were shooting at the rate of 100 shots a minute, but every shot was aimed too high, though the American troops were within hailing distance.

General Hains ordered deploying parties sent up the hills to flank the enemy. The road was lined on each side with barbed wire entanglements such as the Spaniards used at Santiago, but many of the troops carried machetes, with which they attacked the fences, disregarding the bullets, and in a few minutes cut their way through, and then 100 men made their way up the mountains on both sides of the road.

The firing line of our troops held its position and poured bullets into the barricade. The Spanish firing did not last long. In fact, it stopped in less time that it takes to tell of it, but what became of the Spaniards behind the barricade is a mystery. They disappeared as though they had been swallowed up. Not a single one of them was seen during the skedaddling act. The Ohio men kept peppering away for half an hour.

In the meantime the deployed force reached the hilltops on both sides of the road and began pouring a rattling fire down the mountain sides and ahead of their position on the hill. Our men then all advanced, firing as they went. For a half hour there was very little return. Then the Spaniards rallied and made a stand, but they were still unseen. It was in this rally that three of our men were wounded.

The stand made by the Spaniards was of very short duration. The deployers drove the enemy along the hills and the main body cleared the road.

At 11 A. M. the troops entered the town. For the last half mile there was very little shooting, but just as the town was reached there was a resumption of desultory firing, and at the same time an occasional shot came from the town itself. Every Spanish shot was answered by a volley from our men. This was kept up for a half hour, when our men on the hill saw a man on a roof in the upper part of the town waving a white shirt. A minute later a flag of truce came down the road, and its bearer said that the town surrendered unconditionally.

General Hains and his staff rode forward through the streets of the city. All of the houses were closed, and the place looked like a deserted town. Not a person was in sight. General Hains rode to the
public building, and by the time he got there the houses began to open. Everywhere heads were poked out of doors and quickly withdrawn.

They were poked out again in a moment and again withdrawn, but this time the withdrawal was much slower. The third time the heads stayed out, and were followed by shoulders and then bodies. Some one yelled in a stentorian voice: “Vivan los Americanos!” (Live the Americans!)

Then, as if by magic, the people came out and rushed toward the General and his staff, shouting the same words. Some prostrated themselves in the road and grabbed the Americans around the knees, while others threw their arms around the necks of the soldiers and kissed them, all the time shouting, “Vivan los Americanos.” Their enthusiasm seemed unbounded, and the scene at the surrender of Ponce was eclipsed.

As soon as the Americans recovered from this attack General Hains ordered the Stars and Stripes to be hoisted over the public building, whereat there was great cheering and shouting. General Hains collected men and stationed them in every street entering the town and then sent companies out scouting.

They had hardly got started when a bombardment of the town was begun by the Spaniards, who had returned to the hills and poured shot down into the city regardless of whether their own people or the soldiers were hit. Luckily their aim was bad, and only one man was hit. The houses interfered with our men firing for some time, but they finally got where they could shoot, and gave the Spaniards a volley for every shot.

This lasted half an hour, with no sign of its diminishing, when General Hains ordered up two dynamite guns belonging to the Ohio men. These were aimed at the hills and each fired three shots. That settled the Spaniards. There wasn’t a shot from them after the third shot from the dynamite guns.

It was then nearly 3 o’clock. The skirmish had lasted five hours and was a record breaker for scarcity of casualties.

While the Spaniards were shooting into their own town, Colonel Coit’s Illinois men discovered some firing from a house on the outskirts. The place was surrounded and lead was poured into the house.

The fight was lively, but at last the Spaniards raised a white flag just as our men were about storming the house. Our men found six
Spanish regulars inside and took them off to the town jail and locked them up.

All the afternoon and night the demonstration of the people of the city and their welcome of our troops were continued. The citizens were mostly Spaniards, but they said they were glad the Spanish troops had gone and the Americans had come. The Spanish soldiers numbered about 500.

They had been preparing defenses for two weeks. General Hains remained in the town and sent out guards on all sides. There were no signs that the Spaniards had returned and all was quiet. The city band was playing “Yankee Doodle” and “Star Spangled Banner.” Everybody was on the streets, and it was a time of jubilation.

General Miles’ plan of campaign was to have four columns traverse the island from four different directions, driving all the Spanish forces into San Juan. Then, with his own army surrounding the city on three sides and the navy in the harbor, he would have the capital and the island of Porto Rico at his mercy.

The capture of Guayama by General Brooke’s column was a part of this plan. He was then to swing around back of Cayey and Aibonito, while the column under General Wilson attacked these towns from the south. General Henry was sent to take Arecibo in the north, while General Schwan, on the extreme left, with a column of regulars, was sent to take Mayaguez and then join Henry at Arecibo. The command under General Roy Stone was used for reconnoitering.

Military critics have pronounced this a perfect plan of campaign, and its complete consummation was only prevented by receipt of the news that peace had been proclaimed.

In the whole war there has not been as pretty a fight as that which preceded the taking of Coamo by General Wilson. It was the only battle. Every move of an orthodox military combination was carried out without a hitch. Even the enemy, with the singular disposition to be accommodating which they have evinced throughout the war, played the losing end of the game to perfection.

General Wilson’s plan was simple enough. It was an ordinary flank movement, such as Grant and Sherman used so successfully to slowly push back Lee and Johnston. For a week our scouting parties had ventured deep into the foothills where Coamo nestles, tracing roads and mountain paths. It was known that the strength of the Spanish garrison did not exceed 300. Wilson had 3,500, a troop of cavalry and
two full batteries. There was no doubt that the town could be taken easily by attack, but such an attack would leave the garrison, which was too strongly pressed, free to retreat to swell the force General Otego had been gathering to defend the pass through the mountains to Aibonito.

Wilson wanted to capture the garrison. He moved his headquarters suddenly from Ponce to Descalabrado River, where the Sixteenth Pennsylvania was encamped. Next day he personally reconnoitered the country between the Descalabrado River and Coamo. That afternoon he sent for Colonel Hulings.

"How are your men for mountain climbing?" he said.

"I guess they're all right," replied Hulings.

"Then strike camp to-night. Turn the enemy's right flank with the view of obtaining a position in his rear if possible."

At 5 o'clock Monday afternoon, August 15th, the Sixteenth quietly broke camp. The men carried only their rifles, ammunition belts, canteens and ponchos. Just as darkness fell the regiment left the military road and struck at a right angle into the hills to the northward. When well away from the main road Hulings halted, waiting for the moon to rise. The men, wrapped in their ponchos, threw themselves down to obtain a few hours' sleep.

Shortly after midnight the moon peeped over the chain of rugged peaks which obstructed the path of the army, and the order to march was given. Porto Rican guides led the way over paths so rough and narrow that the men could move only in single file. It was toilsome. Absolute silence was enjoined; no smoking was permitted lest the fitful flash of a match should betray the movement to the watchful Spanish outposts on the hills.

For hours the men toiled on. The officers were compelled to walk and led their horses. Creeks and rivulets were waded, lofty hills were climbed or skirted, yawning ravines were crossed. The men dripped with perspiration, although the night air was chilling.

Hulings had expected to reach the military road in the rear of Coamo by dawn, but the sun discovered him with several miles still to go. Fear of being too late acted as a spur to the men, and the thin column moved faster in the growing light.

Coamo awoke in peace. At dawn both General Wilson and General Oswald H. Ernst were in the saddle, and long before the shadows lifted
from the valleys the main body of the army was in motion to drive the enemy out of the town and into Hulings' net.

Two and a half miles from Coamo the troops were ordered to leave the main road, there being a possibility that it might be covered by a battery. The second division took the right, moving as if to flank the enemy's position from that side, while the Third Wisconsin pushed straight ahead parallel to the road. Each regiment deployed beautifully.

General Ernst and his staff climbed a high hill overlooking the entire valley. From there Coamo could be distinctly seen—a pretty hamlet, its colored tiled roofs forming a delightful contrast to the varying foliage of mango and flamboyan trees. A church, almost always the most prominent structure in a Spanish town, raised its white towers and yellow roof above a fringe of green leaves.

To the right and left the lines of the Second and Third Wisconsin crossed along through waving fields. First they scattered a line of skirmishers, their hats and blue shirts showing above the tall sugar cane.

Nearer than the village and off to the right was the blockhouse of Llamo de Coamo, situated on the road from Coamo to St. Isabel, and protected from assault by a deep ravine cut by the Coamo River. This blockhouse was the first place attacked.

There was a heavy, jarring rumble over the macadam of the military road. Anderson's battery came along at a sharp trot. At a turn in the road where the blockhouse came into view it halted. A passageway was cut through the hedges and the barbed wire, and the guns, leaving the road, wheeled into position on a knoll to the right. Two minutes later the fight opened.

A shell hummed its way across plantations, ravine and river and exploded a hundred yards short of the blockhouse.

"Make the range 1,650 yards," commanded Captain Anderson.

The second shell threw up a cloud of dust directly in front of the blockhouse. This established the range, and the battery began to fire rapidly, alternating impact shell with shrapnel. For a few minutes the Spanish returned the fire with Mausers, but as shell after shell crashed through the blockhouse they abandoned it and fell back toward Coamo. Soon flames leaped up from the roofs, and an hour later the fort was but a smoldering ruin.

The infantry was pressing rapidly forward meanwhile, the regi-
ments filing their way through fields and woods with heavy skirmish lines. The battery limbered up and galloped forward to another knoll, whence could be seen Coamo. General Wilson was wondering what had become of Hulings. Not a warlike sound came from the village, a mile and a half away. Had the garrison escaped? Wagers were made among officers that it had decamped during the night.

Suddenly from beyond the town came the rattle of musketry.

“That's Hulings,” exclaimed General Ernst, exultantly.

A moment later the battery opened on the town. Shrapnel burst over the village. On pressed the Wisconsin regiments through barbed wire fences and across the deep bed of the Coamo River. Beyond the town the rifle fire continued steadily. Evidently Hulings was having a warm time.

At this juncture a party of war correspondents, managing with great difficulty to get their horses through the fences and across the river, the bridge having been destroyed, passed the troops and began a mad dash toward the village. Without thinking or caring what chances they took they spurred their horses forward at full speed. The road was crowded for some distance with troops, several of whom were overturned by the horses. Captain Breckinridge of the commissary department and the headquarters quartermaster, who should have been miles in the rear attending to the camp equipage, joined the newspaper light brigade, as did Captain Paget, of the British Army.

**FIRST TO ENTER COAMO.**

At the entrance to the town trenches had been dug across the road, and the streets were filled with trenches and barricades.

The streets were deserted except by a few people, who cried “Viva Americanos” in tremulous tones, and the shops were closed. Some frantically waved improvised flags, evidently under the impression they were in danger of immediate execution. Men nervously came with beer and wine as peace offerings.

It was learned the Spanish garrison had left only half an hour before, moving out along the main road. By this time the firing off in the direction where Hulings was supposed to be had ceased, and on the hilltop 500 yards away appeared a dozen soldiers of the Sixteenth Pennsylvania. Lieutenant Titus hastily manufactured a signal flag and wig-wagged that the few Spaniards in town had surrendered and
that the Americans had entered. Fifteen minutes later Company I of the Sixteenth marched into town from the north and took possession. The garrison, foiled in its attempt to escape, had surrendered.

In the military road over which Colonel Hulings and Major Windsor entered the city lay the body of Major Don Rafael Martinez, commander of the garrison, and three of his principal officers. They had been carried there by the Spanish Red Cross corps, which worked arduously to discover and relieve the wounded. Standing along the road looking disconsolately at the bodies of their officers were some 200 Spanish soldiers, guarded by two companies of Hulings' regiment. Near by "Camarena," a roadhouse, was pressed into service as a temporary hospital, and there the Spanish wounded were carried, corps from both companies doing the work.

The fight had been won. Success, thanks to the pluck of Major Martinez in remaining in the town so long, was complete. Hulings' flank movement came near failing to reach the town in time, owing to the obstructions on the night march. Had not General Martinez abandoned the town when he did he would have escaped.

It was well known in Coamo that the town was to be attacked on Tuesday by a largely superior force. All the citizens knew it and there is no reason to think that the commandant was more ignorant than they. He had 300; the Americans had more than ten times that number of better equipped troops, supported by twelve pieces of modern field artillery. Resistance could have but one result. There was no military justification for attempting to hold Coamo under the circumstances. Yet he did so.

Martinez knew that resistance was utterly hopeless. But Colonel San Martin had been particularly disgraced by Governor-General Macias for evacuating Ponce, and the several commanders of garrisons in the path of the American army were ordered to fight.

So Major Martinez kissed his young wife and children good-by and sent them into San Juan for safety. Then he called his officers together and told them that Spain required them to die defending Coamo. The officers did not flinch. Two of them, Captain Santo Lopez and Captain Jose Sancha Escante, shared the fate of Martinez and the glory of his death.

Martinez saw the blockhouse which defended the river destroyed by artillery to which he could not reply. Then his scouts brought word that an American column of double the garrison's strength was slowly
PORTO RICAN CAMPAIGN.

creeping around to his rear. Then Martinez knew that he was trapped and decided to go out and meet the enemy.

It is not indulging in heroics to say that Martinez committed military suicide. He rode in advance of his slender column until he sighted Hulings' men, who were immediately apprised of the enemy's presence by a volley. Soon bullets were flying like hail. Martinez, mounted upon a gray horse, rode up and down in front of his troops uttering encouraging words. He courted death.

Dozens of men of the Sixteenth made the daring officer, clad in full uniform, their target. The soldier's death, which Martinez sought, was not long coming. For a while he reeled in his saddle, maintaining his seat with evident difficulty. Then his horse went to his knees and Martinez slowly slid from the saddle a lifeless form.

Soon after he fell a white flag fluttered from a hedge, behind which the Spanish soldiers had concealed themselves, and the fight was ended. When Major Martinez was found five wounds, three of which were mortal, were discovered. His horse was shot in four places.

Coamo, which Martinez had defended at such cost, was taken. The Third Wisconsin met the Pennsylvania troops in the plaza and exchanged congratulations.

Inside the town all was confusion. The inhabitants were uncertain and nervous and the soldiers jubilant. Florence Santiago, the Alcalde, hastened to deliver the city government to General Ernst.

General Wilson arrived and a provost guard began to bring order out of chaos. Within an hour the troops had moved on through the town and encamped a mile beyond, near where Hulings had consummated his successful flank movement. Reassured, the citizens assembled in the streets and cheered the Americans. General Wilson congratulated Colonel Hulings and the Sixteenth.

The volunteer regiments behaved splendidly. They showed the steadiness and coolness of veterans. Our loss of seven wounded, all in the Sixteenth Pennsylvania, illustrates the luck of the Americans in this war.

Among the trophies of this engagement was a royal Spanish flag which was sent to President McKinley.

LAST FIGHT IN PORTO RICO.

The Eleventh Infantry, of General Schwan's regulars, found the Spaniards intrenched at Las Marias, and after a sharp skirmish drove
them back and out of the city of Mayaguez, with a loss of two privates killed and one officer and fourteen men wounded. The Spanish loss was thirty killed and wounded and fifty prisoners, among the latter the Spanish commander, Colonel De Soto.

Notification of the signing of the protocol reached Porto Rico just in time to prevent several battles which might have resulted in driving the Spaniards from the island.

A battle was narrowly averted at Aibonito. General Wilson succeeded in communicating with General Otego, the commander of the Spanish forces there. It was arranged that neither side should advance, and flags of truce fluttered from both the American and Spanish picket lines.

General Brooke eventually pursued the same plan at Guayama, which he had invested. Had it not been for the timely arrival of Lieutenant McLaughlin, of the signal corps, there would have been a battle at Guayama which would have given a different turn to the war in Porto Rico. Had the young signal officer arrived three minutes later shells from the field guns would have been screaming across Cavitas Valley. They would have been answered, too, for the indications were that the enemy was in strong force.

With his artillery General Brooke had taken the extreme advance. He had personally examined every position, and when the proper place was gained he had brought up his guns near the valley which lay between our men and the enemy. High ridges of rocks made natural fortifications, and here and there were open spaces which gave free play for the guns.

"We have him now," said General Brooke, "and the ball will be opened in just three minutes."

He had hardly finished speaking when there was a clattering of hoofs and a telegram was given to the commander. General Brooke read it and raised his hand as a signal to cease action.

"Stop the guns," he said.

Everyone standing near him was amazed.

The word to stop hostilities passed down the line. Some of the men howled with rage and disappointment. They had narrowly missed the fight of their lives.

Many were of the opinion that General Brooke should have immediately sent a flag of truce to the enemy and apprised him of the fact that peace had been declared. General Brooke grimly remarked
that the enemy could find it out himself. He was prepared to give a
warm reception to the Spanish if they advanced.

The General decided later, however, to give the enemy the benefit
of the dispatches which he had received from General Miles. Colonel
Richards was sent from the American side under a flag of truce. Be-
tween the hostile lines he met Colonel Cervera, whom he notified of
the signing of the protocol. The Spaniards seemed to have an inkling
of the peace negotiations, for an armistice was immediately agreed upon,
and the troops went into camp to await the formal action of the govern-
ment, which culminated in the peace treaty and the cession of the
island to the United States.

The formal occupation of San Juan and the raising of the Amer-
ican flag in place of the Spanish emblem took place in October.

OVERHEARD IN THE NATIONAL ART GALLERY.

Porto Rico—“I reckon he must be our stepfather—eh, Hawaii?”—Minneapolis Journal.
CHAPTER XVIII.

ONCE FIGHTER, NOW GOVERNOR.

T IS NOT wonderful when we look at our army and navy men that the war with Spain was so short and the victories successive and without an interruption. As an example, it is interesting to look into the record of such a man as Major-General Guy V. Henry, "Fighting Guy V.," as his men love to call him. He is now the military and civil Governor of Porto Rico, a slight, spare, one-eyed man, with a face honorably marked with many scars. As a Porto Rican puts it: "He is a small man, poor! small like my son, but his one eye, Madre de Dios! it is like a Mauser bullet when it strikes you."

A writer in the Chicago Inter Ocean says of him:

"Several months ago, while in Ponce, Porto Rico, I saw the General stand up in the quaint old plaza of the city and address, through an interpreter, a number of natives on the subject of good government and on the value of becoming honest, God-fearing citizens of the great republic. I also saw him hold a Sunday-school service in the same plaza, and, as he stood upon the steps of the kiosk in the center, with a Bible in his crippled hand, and told in simple words the story of the Christ, I noticed a number of American soldiers, roughly uniformed, stop and listen with wondering interest. As the crowd dispersed after the affair was over I heard one old bearded Sergeant, who also bore marks of long service in the army, turn to a comrade, and, with a slap of his brawny hand, exclaim:

"I fought under that man out in the Black Hills in '74. He's a scrapper, every inch of him, and he's the best officer that ever drew a saber, bar none. And he knows when a good word is better than a good bullet, too. He ain't much to look at, but you can bet every scar he's got has a story."

GUY HENRY'S CRIPPL ED HAND.

"And the Sergeant was right. The stories of those scars are written not only in the records of the United States, but also in the hearts of
every man, officer or private, that served with Guy V. Henry in the Indian campaigns of the '70s. This is the story of the crippled hand that held the Bible that day in Ponce:

“In the fall of 1874, when the Cheyenne Indians were setting the frontier ablaze in the northern part of Dakota, Colonel Henry, then in command of several troops of cavalry, came upon a village of the enemy nestled among the hills. There was a brief but decisive fight, and the Indians fled toward the Canadian boundary, almost one hundred miles distant.

“Forty-eight hours after the start a fierce sleet and hail-storm sprang up, the wind sweeping across the plains with the fury of a hurricane. It finally became so violent that the trail was lost, and the troops rode blindly through the blizzard. Presently one of the subordinate officers ventured to ask if it would not be well to camp in the shelter of a rise of ground until the inclement weather had abated.

“Colonel Henry shook his head. ‘No,’ he replied firmly, ‘we will keep on until we capture the Indians or run them to the boundary line.’ Drawing down his rough fur cap, he urged his horse steadily onward at the head of the straggling troops. Finally a brief rest was called, and, after many failures, a fire was started and coffee made. When orders were given to resume the march, the surgeon accompanying the expedition went to Colonel Henry and reported that five of the troopers were suffering with badly frozen feet.

“‘Help me off with this glove,’ replied the intrepid cavalry leader, extending his left hand. The surgeon wonderingly obeyed, and, as he touched the flesh under the gauntlet, he cried: ‘It is stiff. Your hand is frozen, sir.’

“‘Mount, men,’ ordered Colonel Henry, calmly. And as the cavalcade prepared to obey the command it was found necessary to assist him to his saddle. On through the snow and sleet, on until the wintry sun rising over the eastern hills, proclaiming the coming of day, rode the little party of soldiers. There were many stragglers, many who lurched in their saddles, many who rested benumbed and almost unconscious upon the necks of their mounts, but none failed to follow that stern figure riding in advance. When day finally broke a number of black specks were seen moving over the crest of a ridge a mile in advance.

“‘They are the Cheyennes,’ exclaimed Colonel Henry. ‘And that ridge marks the boundary line between Canada and the United States. We can go no farther.’
"The memory of the retreat back to shelter will be as a blank page to most of the party. Several days later the troops stumbled painfully into the welcome gates of a fort, bearing with them twenty-one of their number frozen almost to death. Colonel Henry kept command until he saw his men in safety again, then he took to his bed and hovered between life and death for many weary weeks, finally arising with his left hand crippled, and his constitution so broken that he was reported as unfit for further duty. But he was in harness again after a brief rest.

THE LOSING OF AN EYE.

"When the committee of Porto Ricans met General Henry in the palace at San Juan, the members saw that the face of their new Governor bore many scars. There was a bullet hole through each cheek, the bridge of the nose was broken, and the left eye seemed dull and colorless. To them it was possibly a disfigurement, but to the men who served with Henry in '76 each scar spoke eloquently of a thrilling episode in that famous expedition against the Sioux in the Big Horn and Yellowstone country, when the 'troopers of the yellow stripes' taught the hostiles a lasting lesson.

"In that expedition Colonel Guy V. Henry was in charge of the Second Battalion of the Third Cavalry, which formed part of General Crook's command. One June morning, while the troops were camping for breakfast in a little ravine, the out pickets rushed back with the startling announcement that the Sioux were coming in force. There was barely time to sound 'Boots and saddles' when the heights about the valley swarmed with the savages. Within twenty minutes a regular pitched battle was in progress, the Indians, of whom there were several thousand, coming down from the ridge in a series of desperate charges.

"During the height of the combat one portion of the American line under Captain Vroom was pushed out beyond its support, and was being punished severely, the hostiles getting between it and the main body. Colonel Henry, seeing the peril threatening his brother officer, sent his command pell-mell to the rescue. Just as they swept upon the Indians with uplifted sabers, a flying bullet struck Colonel Henry in the face, tearing through both cheeks, breaking the bridge of the nose, and completely severing the left optic nerve.

"The force of the wild rush carried him on, but he was seen to sway in the saddle. A trooper near him called out hoarsely, 'Are you struck, sir?' Gripping the pommel tightly with one hand Colonel Henry tried
to wave his sword. 'On, on!' he gasped. 'Charge ——.' Down under the galloping hoofs of the combatants he lurched, and in an instant he was lost to sight in the swirling dust.

"The loss of their leader caused a temporary panic among the soldiers, but they soon rallied, and, after driving off the Indians, they searched for their Colonel. He was found at last, covered with blood, but as they tenderly picked him up they saw that life still remained in the bruised body. He was placed upon a blanket in the shade and everything possible done to aid him. It was then that one of the other officers condoled with him, saying: 'Colonel, this is too bad. It is too bad!' And it was then that the gallant Henry, suffering untold agony and barely able to articulate, whispered simply:

"'It's nothing, Jack. It's what we are here for.'

"It was long before he recovered, but when he finally returned to active service he carried with him the indelible proofs of gallantry and daring in actual battle. The same quiet heroism carried him through weeks of weary battling with the torturing pangs of a Porto Rican fever, a struggle which sapped his strength and wrung his soul—after which he quietly and calmly replied to his physician's orders to leave at once: 'No. Here I stay, where I have been sent.'

BORN AND BRED A FIGHTER.

"It seems peculiarly fitting that the Indian fighter and soldier should have as his birthplace an army post in the very heart of the Western frontier, Fort Smith, Indian Territory, and that his father, Major William Seaton Henry, of the Third United States Infantry, should be engaged in a war with the savages at that time, March 9, 1839; and it is also appropriate that a man who was destined to become the military and civil Governor of a foreign territory won by the sword should be the grandson of one who was Vice-President of the United States and twice Governor of New York State, Daniel D. Tompkins, and also grandson of a former Secretary of the Navy and Judge of the Supreme Court, Smith Thompson.

"He was fortunate enough to graduate from West Point at the very outbreak of the Civil War. He was assigned as a Second Lieutenant to the First United States Artillery, and served with distinction in that regiment until he was made Colonel of the Fortieth Massachusetts Infantry in the fall of 1863. He continued throughout the war with that command, being present at many of the most important battles."
CHAPTER XIX.

THE STORY OF PRIVATE JOE ERTZ.

JOSEPH ERTZ, private in the Eleventh United States regulars, is a typical American soldier, full of pluck and modesty. His story is that of a man in one of the humble walks of life who is as proud of his country as the greatest General in her service. When the call came he answered, went to the war, and, returning, has gone back to work just as if his neighbors did not look upon him as a hero. Joe was given up for dead after the troops came back from Porto Rico. There was no trace of him other than that he was numbered among the missing. His comrades said that he had been killed by a Spaniard. Some of them had seen him die. None had witnessed his burial, for they hurried away from his corpse in the fighting. The days passed and there were no tidings of Joe. Summer faded into Fall and the chill Winter came. Thanksgiving and Christmas had passed and Joe's family mourned him as dead. Often they thought of him, but were proud in their grief that he had died for his country.

It was a bleak afternoon in January, the snow was flying and the Ertz family were seated at dinner, that is, Joe's sisters, for he is an orphan. They live in West Springfield, Mass. A sister was speaking of her loved brother: "Oh, that Joe could be here," she said, when the door opened and in stepped a soldier. Thinner and paler than when he left and yet with the same light in his eyes, there stood Joe. God had given him back from the dead. He was in his sisters' arms, while they cried and laughed and cried again for joy. The holiday merrymaking native to the Germans was but postponed after all, and there was feasting and dancing and the neighbors came with their congratulations, but best of all is Joe's own story of his experiences.

JOE'S STORY.

"You see," said Joe, in talking it over, "I am not a great hand to write, but I did send a letter home after the fight and I had got out of
the hospital, but as things were, in some way or other they didn't get it, and so it was quite a surprise to my folks when I walked in upon them.

"Born in Albany, N. Y. My father was a soldier for the Kaiser and sang 'Der Wacht am Rhein' with the soldiers of the Crown Prince in the Franco-Prussian War; fought all through it, and then came to this country. He lived in Albany when I was born. We came to West Springfield in '90.

"Now, you see, that was just it. I was set thinking about this war by the remembrance of what my father did, and I wanted to go. Many a night I have sat on the brake, atop a box car, thinking it over. That's been my work always, braking on the railroad. I was a little while down in Arkansas, but after that I came back to Massachusetts and worked in the New York, New Haven & Hartford Yard, and then I came here and was running on the Pittsfield freight from Springfield west, when this war broke out.

"But I am afraid that Spaniard has given me something that will knock me out from any freight braking hereafter. I don't suppose I could jump a car now."

HIS ENLISTMENT.

Joe puffed away silently for a few minutes, and then resumed: "You understand that I hadn't made up my mind; till all of a sudden my chum, here, Burton Smith, started for New York City with the purpose of enlisting in the regulars. That settled it. I had this hand."

Here Joe held up his right, presenting a curious foreshortening of palm and back, evidence of an old injury. He nodded to my inquiring glance.

"Got that shackling cars," he said, "when the jaws came together. I thought that maybe it would shut me out, and so I went down to Boston to see Captain Quinton, Major he is now, I understand.

"Well, the Captain just laughed at me when I showed him the hand.

"'Crook your finger all right, can't you?' he said. I showed I could. 'Got a good pull on it?' 'Sure,' said I. Then he punched me two or three times in the body and back. 'You'll do,' he said. That made me happy. I was accepted, went to Albany, New York, and there was enlisted with about 400 recruits for the Eleventh United States Infantry. We were sent South to Tampa, Florida, where we joined the regiment."
"It is one of the oldest commands in the service. Colonel De Russeey was in command, and it was said that it was the first time in more than fourteen years that the whole regiment had been together. There were four or five companies from Arizona; some had been down in Arkansas and others were scattered from post to post, some in New Mexico. I was assigned to Company F, Captain Emery. He was a fine man. What I liked especially was the way in which he looked after his men.

"Why, the company that I joined had $1,600 in its company fund. We bought whatever we wanted in the way of supplies.

FOUGHT IN SKIRMISHES.

"On the start we were with the Third United States Artillery and the Fifth Cavalry. I got to Tampa about the 17th of July and was there for two weeks. Our regiment sailed about the 29th or 30th and we went to Porto Rico.

"I was in three skirmishes, at Yauco, near Ponce, on the way to Annasco, and at Homoguayras.

"There are just two Generals that I believe in above everybody else," said Joe Ertz with emphasis. "One is General Miles. He was a soldier. I wouldn't allow any man to call that man down when I was present. I believe we owe everything to him, the way he looked after us. He was a man, if there ever was one, and we all loved him; and the other was General Schwan, who commanded the brigade I was in after we landed in Porto Rico. He was all right and we boys liked him. I liked the way the regular officers talked to us. Our Captain, he put everything just as it was and advised us for what was our own good. He told us what we had to expect, and put it that way, that it made no difference to him, but if we didn't observe the regulations we would be punished, and there was no need of it if a man looked after himself.

"Well, after we landed in Porto Rico we were ordered to make an advance under General Schwan, and we went ahead. Troop A of the Third Cavalry led the way; then Companies A and C of the Eleventh as advance guard. We had our flankers out. F was in the main column, while G of the Eleventh had the wagon train. The first troops we encountered were the Spanish volunteers. We struck them between midnight and dawn. They did not bother us much and we soon drove them, following up rapidly, but next we ran up against the
Alfonso XIII. Regiment of Spanish regulars, and they gave us a stiff fight, I can tell you. It lasted for fully five hours and it was no child's play.

"That was at Homoguayras, and when we finally drove them they retired slowly, giving us a steady running fire all the way. Of course, as they gave back they uncovered their dead and wounded, and very soon our line passed over them so that they were in our possession. Those wounded Spaniards were singing out all over the field, 'Aqua, much aqua,' in a way you couldn't resist.

SPANISH GRATITUDE.

"I didn't know anything about Spanish, but our Captain told us that it was water they wanted. Pretty soon Colonel De Russey sent down an order for a detail from the companies to look after the Spanish wounded, and Captain Emery of my company ordered First Sergeant Ruby and Sergeant Jennings to take a squad of men with full canteens to go to their relief. I was one of the detail. My canteen was full and I started for a fellow who was sitting up against a brace for his back. He was shot through the body, but he had strength enough to swing his rifle, as I very soon learned. He was not a very large man, about 130 pounds, apparently. All Spaniards looked the same to us, but I wasn't looking for trouble. He was hollering for water and I wanted to give him some from my canteen.

"Now, I can't talk Spanish, and I didn't know how to make him understand me, but I did what I thought was the next best thing. I took the stopper out of my canteen and shook it, so that the contents were spilled, and he could see what I intended. I had only the best wishes to make him comfortable, but just as soon as I came up to him, before it was possible to realize his intention, he clubbed that rifle of his and swung it with all his force at me.

"It crashed against my abdomen. I fell back like a log, with the senses completely knocked out of me. I knew no more after that until I came to consciousness hours after and found myself in an old deserted sugar mill, in our rear, which had been converted into a field hospital."

AMERICAN REVENGE.

"What became of the Spaniard?" said I.

"Oh," said Joe, "our First Sergeant. Ruby, was a veteran. He had
seen twenty-five years in the service. He spoke to the boys. They finished him."

"The Spaniard?" I interpolated.

Joe gravely nodded.

"They thought I was dead, when they came for me, but I was picked up and taken back to the hospital, where, seeing some signs of life still left, I was taken care of, and later came to a realization where I was. From there after the fighting was ended I was put in division hospital, and for weeks I lay there unable to move.

"As soon as I was able I sent notice to the folks at home, but it seems they didn't get it, and by and by I suppose the story was sent home how I was struck down and believed to have been picked up for dead. I began to get better in the hospital, and I didn't want to go home then. I had enlisted for three years and I liked the service and I liked my regiment. I wanted to see it through. If it hadn't been for Dr. Wilcox, our Surgeon-Major, I do not believe I would be here talking to you. Ah, he was a man; no contract surgeon about him. He was a regular, brought up in the army, and as long as I live I can never forget him or his kindness to me. If I can ever serve that man I want to be able to do it," he said with striking earnestness.

"Well," continued Joe, "I wanted to get back to the boys. I was feeling first rate and so they discharged me from the hospital and let me go back to the company, but I had to go to the doctor to be trussed up. I was doing my duty regularly, however, and as a matter of fact I had been off for thirty-six hours on provost guard with my company. I had just come off when I got word that the doctor wanted to see me. I went at once to his quarters, and he said: 'Ertz, I have got your discharge here.' Well, sir, you could have knocked me down with a feather.

"'Major,' says I, 'I don't want to be discharged. I am all right, I am doing duty. I had rather stay here.' 'But how can you?' said he. 'I cannot always be here to strap you up, and who will do it for you? You will have to give up all further service,' said he. I saw it then, and I tell you, sir, that there never was a sorrier day to me than when I had to leave the old regiment.

HIS DISCHARGE.

"I was discharged at Mayaguez, January 1, 1899, as you can see."

Joe went down into the recesses of his inner consciousness and
produced his United States pocket army regulations. There at the end was his record clear:

"Joseph G. Ertz.—Enlisted July 1, 1890, for three years, first enlistment. In the engagement near Homguraras, Porto Rico, August 10, 1898. The Porto Rican expedition from July 23, 1898, to January 1, 1899, serving during the Spanish-American War of 1898. Discharged at Mayaguez, Porto Rico, on certificate of disability, January 1, 1899."

"I never applied for that," he said sadly. "It was in the doctor's hands three days before he gave it to me. He knew.

THE HOME-COMING.

"So then I came home, and then when I walked in upon them all here I surprised them, as I say. They had heard nothing from me for so long. My father is dead, and I have been making my home with my sisters here in West Springfield. They believed that I must have died in the service. You see that there was no report from me, and I went directly from the hospital back to duty with my company."

A long reach, but his arms are equal to the emergency.—Boston Globe.
CHAPTER XX.

BATTLE OF MALATE.

FIRST LAND FIGHT IN THE PHILIPPINES—A MIDNIGHT ATTACK DURING A HEAVY STORM—HEROISM OF A CHAPLAIN.

American troops in the Philippines received their first baptism of fire in the trenches at Malate on the night of July 31, 1898.

From the time of landing and the establishment of Camp Dewey, the brigade commanded by General Francis V. Greene was the focus of the active land campaign. On Friday morning, July 29th, a battalion consisting of the First Colorado, under Lieutenant-Colonel McCoy, with four guns of the Utah Battery, commanded by Captain Young, grandson of the Mormon prophet, occupied the line fifty yards in advance of the insurgents between the beach and Camino Real, and 1,300 yards from a formidable earthwork situated at the southern end of Malate, the foreign residential quarter of Manila. After sixteen hours of continuous labor the work of intrenchment was completed, the enemy not firing a shot until the Americans indulged in sharpshooting.

The American trenches were thrown forward to displace the insurgents, who were considered untrustworthy. They extended from the beach half a mile toward Pasay, where General Norial's headquarters were located. All was quiet on Saturday and on Sunday, until late at night, when the Spaniards attacked the American intrenchments with a severe enfilading fire.

Between the American extreme right and the insurgent barracks at Pasay was about half a mile of bamboo swamp interspersed with mango trees, which the insurgents were supposed to cover, and had covered theretofore.

There had been some desultory firing from the insurgent guns, to
which the Spaniards replied at intervals, the insurgents then retiring to Pasay, leaving the American right uncovered.

Colonel Hawkins, of the Pennsylvanians, had thrown three companies—D, E, and K—outside the trenches to cover the right of Companies A, H, C and E, which held the trenches down to the beach, with Utah’s Company B lying as a reserve back along Camino Real toward Camp Dewey.

A tropical storm was raging at the time, the lightning flashing, the thunder roaring and the rain falling in torrents. Intense darkness reigned, which concealed the movements of the enemy, while the noise of the elements prevented them from being heard and even drowned the sounds of the firing later on.

At 11:30 o’clock the Spanish front opened fire on the American right, drawing the Pennsylvanians’ fire outside the trenches, thus getting their position. Thence from the dense bamboo thicket, 250 yards to the American right, there blazed the fire of 2,000 Mausers, while the Malate batteries sent shrapnel shrieking in upon the American works, and from the front came the galling fire of Nordenfelds.

While the Spaniards swept Camino Real the insurgent batteries on the Pasay side remained ominously silent, protected by the thickets and covered by darkness.

The Spaniards attempted to rush on the American right. The plan apparently was to double troops up on the beach and sweep across the flats onto the camp.

Company D, of the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers, cut off from the main body, fought its way back. The Spaniards repeatedly advanced within sixty yards of the American intrenchments, but fell back before the steady fire of the volunteers.

A shell from Malate burst one of the Utah guns, and the volunteer battery’s position rapidly was becoming untenable when Colonel Hawkins dispatched a messenger to the camp for re-enforcements. He struck the Third Artillery.

Major O’Hart, without awaiting orders, hurried two batteries into action as infantry to the trenches. The Pennsylvania troops had four rounds per man when succored. Major O’Hart sent information to General Greene.

General Greene called Camp Dewey to arms and dispatched the California and Colorado regiments to the assistance of those under fire.

By this time the firing, heavy and continuous, vastly different from
the usual outpost shooting of the Spaniards and natives, had aroused
the camp, and the call to arms was sounded at midnight.

The First Battalion of the First California Volunteers, closely fol-
lowed by the remaining battalions, marched to the front cheering. They
crossed the muddy fields in the pitiless rain. Going down Camino Real
they met insurgents running away, firing as they ran. The California
First Battalion was thrown immediately forward in the trenches, and
the Krag-Jörgensen rifles of the regulars began their deadly work.

The Second California Battalion deployed to the right, holding the
line to Pasay, the Third being in reserve, with the Colorado men in the
rear.

Not one insurgent was found in the trenches.

For three hours the Spaniards maintained a galling enfilading fire,
but they shot high, making a veritable hell of the second line of in-
trenchments, held by the Second California Battalion.

The Spanish fire gradually slackened toward morning. At day-
light the garrison retired behind sandbag intrenchments at Malate.
Only the sharp bark of the rifles of the American sharpshooters picking
off the Spaniards was heard occasionally. That ceased after sunrise,
when the weary troops were relieved and the recovery of the dead began.

The Spaniards carried off their dead as they retreated. None was
found on the field, but their loss was 300 killed and 1,000 wounded,
while the Americans lost but 10 killed and 38 wounded. The ground
over which the Spaniards charged was clotted with Spanish blood. The
attacking force numbered 3,000 men.

The Astor Battery did not go into action, as its gun cartridges
were damaged in transfer from transports to the beach. The men were
compelled to lie in camp and fume while the fighting proceeded.

The insurgents rendered no assistance, but retreated on the first
shot. It is believed that General Aguinaldo, aware of the Spanish in-
tentions, moved his men away.

On August 1st the Spaniards made two weak attacks, but were
easily repulsed. On August 2d they made another attack, when one
was killed and eleven wounded.

Following these engagements efforts were made to secure the sur-
render of Manila without further bloodshed. Knowing that the influ-
ence of the Archbishop of Manila was paramount, Father William D.
McKinnon, Chaplain of the First California, sought an interview with
him through the medium of the Belgian Consul, and in keeping his appointment displayed the qualities of a hero.

Several engagements made with the Consul to carry Father McKinnon across the bay in a launch were not kept, and finally the Consul intimated that he would meet the father on the Malate lines, showing the Belgian flag to indicate where to cross.

Father McKinnon was on hand, but the flag was not shown. He went forward, however, and as he walked along the beach the Spaniards opened fire on him, but he was uninjured, although one bullet passed through his clothes.

The priest walked bravely forward and was met by two Captains, who escorted him to Malate fortress. Father McKinnon, not speaking Spanish, communicated with them in Latin, and was escorted to Archbishop Mozaleda’s palace, where he was received cordially.

The Archbishop stated that he was and always had been anxious for the restoration of peace and would do all in his power to secure a cessation of hostilities. He did not think Manila would be surrendered without a fight. The Spaniards in the city were starving, but nevertheless he expected General Jaudenes to make a last desperate effort.

The Archbishop denied most emphatically the authorship of a circular ascribed to him exhorting Spaniards to resist the Yankee invaders to the last drop of blood. As a man of God he said he could not have given utterance to such sentiments, and that he always had been an apostle of peace.

He said the Spanish flag still flew, and if the Americans wanted the city they must capture it.

After this interview Father McKinnon, in his carriage, was driven along Luneta and escorted across the lines by Spanish officers. This incident closed all attempts to secure peace without further bloodshed, and General Merritt and Admiral Dewey prepared to take Manila by force.
CHAPTER XXI.

MERRITT’S VICTORY AT MANILA.

COMBINED LAND AND SEA ATTACK WHICH RESULTED IN
THE SURRENDER OF THE PHILIPPINE CAPITAL.

NEWSPAPERS of Manila on August 5th published
news that Captain-General Augusti had been
superseded by Segundo Cabo don Fermín Jaúdenes
Alvarez, and referred in terms of contempt
to the Yankees.

On August 7th Admiral Dewey and General
Merritt, acting jointly, notified General Jaúdenes
that they might attack the city forty-eight hours
after the receipt of their note to him, and gave
him an opportunity to remove all noncombatants. This joint notification was carried by
Lieutenant Armitage, of Her Majesty’s ship Immortalite.

Following is a copy of the letter sent by General Merritt and Ad-
miral Dewey to General Jaúdenes:

“To the General-in-Chief Commanding the Spanish forces at Manila:

“Sir: We have the honor to notify Your Excellency that opera-
tions of the land and naval forces of the United States against the
defenses of Manila may begin at any time after the expiration of forty-
eight hours from the receipt by you of this communication, or sooner
if made necessary by attack on your part.

“This notice is given to afford you an opportunity to remove all
noncombatants from the city. Yours respectfully,

Merritt

Major-General U. S. A., Commanding.

George Dewey

Rear Admiral U. S. N., Commanding.”
MERRITT'S VICTORY AT MANILA.

To this letter General Jaudenes replied as follows:

“Manila, August 7th.—Gentlemen: I have the honor to inform your excellencies that at 12:30 to-day I received the notice with which you favored me, that after forty-eight hours have elapsed you may begin operations against this fortified city, or at an earlier hour if the forces under your command are attacked by mine.

“As your notice was sent for the purpose of providing safety for noncombatants, I give thanks to your excellencies for the humane sentiments you show, and state that finding myself surrounded by insurrectionary forces, I am without a place of refuge for the increased number of wounded, sick, women and children now lodged within these walls. Respectfully, and kissing the hands of your excellencies,

“FEROIN JAUDENES.”

Foreign warships with refugees were moved out of the harbor on the morning of August 9th. A small party of foreigners, chiefly British, remained in the suburban port.

The Concord and Petrel lay off the mouth of the Pasig so as to prevent any vessels escaping, but no action occurred until August 13th, the delay being to allow the American troops to extend their front on the right of the line.

Notwithstanding the fact that the Spanish made a serious resistance against the advance of the right wing of the American force, it could not have been difficult to foresee that a surrender would follow a display by the land forces to satisfy Spanish honor, nor has it been a well-kept secret that the Captain-General practically suggested the manner in which the American troops should advance to prevent loss of life on both sides. At first it was not intended to attack the trenches, but quietly to advance after the bombardment had ceased.

At the last moment, however, the programme was changed and orders were issued for the land battery to open fire simultaneously with the fleet, and for an advance to be made as soon as it was considered practicable to assault the Spanish trenches. The reason for this change of plan is not yet apparent, but considerable loss of life resulted.

General Anderson placed his division, according to directions from General Merritt. There were eight battalions of the First Brigade under General McArthur in the fighting line on the right, with three
battalions in reserve, while seven battalions of the Second Brigade, under General Greene, were in the trenches across the Calle road to the seashore, three others forming a reserve.

The troops left the camp at 6:30 in a heavy thunderstorm. They carried 300 rounds of ammunition per man, and two days' cooked rations.

Shortly after 8:45 the fleet got under way with flags mastheaded. At 9 o'clock the Olympia led the way, attended by the Raleigh and the Petrel, while the Calloa, under Lieutenant Tappan, and the launch Barcolo crept close inshore in the heavy breakers.

Perfect quiet prevailed in the lines on both sides as the great ships cleared for action, silently advanced, sometimes hidden by rain squalls. The Monterey, with the Baltimore, Charleston and Boston, formed the reserve.

At 9:35 a sudden cloud of smoke, green and white against the stormy sky, completely hid the Olympia, a shell screamed across two miles of turbulent water and burst near the Spanish fort at Malate San Antonio de Abad. Then the Petrel and Raleigh and the active little Calloa opened a rapid fire directed toward the shore end of the intrenchments. In the heavy rain it was difficult to judge the range, and the shots at first fell short, but the fire soon became accurate and shells rendered the fort untenable, while the four guns of the Utah battery made excellent practice of the earthworks and swamp to the east of the fort. The Spaniards replied with a few shells.

Less than half an hour after the bombardment began General Greene decided that it was possible to advance, although the signals to cease firing were disregarded by the fleet, being probably invisible on account of the rain. Thereupon six companies of the Colorado regiment leaped over their breastworks, dashed into the swamp and began volley firing from the partial shelter of low hedges within 300 yards of the Spanish lines. A few moments later the remaining six companies moved along the seashore, somewhat covered by a sand ridge formed by an inlet under the outworks of the fort, and at 11 o'clock occupied this formidable stronghold without loss.

McCoy hauled down the Spanish flag and raised the Stars and Stripes amid wild cheers along the line.

Meanwhile the fleet, observing the movement of the troops along the beach, withheld its fire. The bombardment had lasted exactly an hour and a half. An hour later General Greene and his staff proceeded
along the beach, still under a hot infantry fire from the right, where the Eighteenth Regulars and the Third Regular Artillery were engaging the enemy, and directed the movement for an advance into Malate. The vicinity of the fort was uncomfortable on account of numbers of sharpshooters in the buildings on both sides, 200 yards distant. The forward movement was therefore hastened, and in a few minutes the outskirts of the suburb were well occupied and the sharpshooters were driven away.

As the Californians under Colonel Smith came up the beach their band played the national air, accompanied by the whistling of Mauser bullets, and during the sharpshooting continued to encourage the men with inspiring music. Each regiment carried its colors into action. There was considerable street fighting in the suburbs of Malate and Ermita, but the battalion of Californians pushed into the Luneta, a popular promenade within two hundred yards of the moat of the citadel. Then the white flag was hoisted at the southwest corner of the walled town. General Greene, with a few members of his staff, galloped along the Luneta, under a sharp scattering fire from the houses near the beach and parleyed with an officer, who directed him along to the gate, further east.

At this moment the Spanish forces, retreating from Santa Ana, came into view, fully 2,000 strong, followed by insurgents who had eluded General McArthur's troops, and now opened fire for a brief period. The situation was awkward if not critical, both sides being slightly suspicious of treachery. The Spanish troops lining the citadel ramparts, observing the insurgents' action, opened fire on the Californians, killing one and wounding three. The confusion, however, soon ceased by the advance of the retreating Spaniards to the esplanade, when General Greene ordered them to enter the citadel.

Soon a letter was brought from the Captain-General requesting the commander of the troops to meet him for consultation.

General Greene immediately entered with Adjutant-General Bates. Meanwhile, according to arrangement, the moment the white flag was shown General Merritt, who occupied the steamer Zafiro as temporary corps headquarters, sent General Whittier, with Flag Lieutenant Brumby, ashore to meet the Captain-General and discuss first a plan of capitulation. General Whittier found the officials much startled by the news that the attack was still vigorously continuing along the whole line, the American troops even threatening the citadel.
All available Spanish troops were immediately massed in the vicinity of the palace, awaiting the succession of events, concerning which a certain degree of anxiety was evident.

General Merritt entered with his staff at 3 o'clock. The situation was then better understood, and a conference with General Jaude was held. The terms agreed on may be outlined as follows:

"An agreement for the capitulation of the Philippines.

"A provision for disarming the men who remain organized under the command of their officers, no parole being exacted.

"Necessary supplies to be furnished from the captured treasuries, any possible deficiency being made good by the Americans.

"The safety of life and property of the Spanish soldiers and citizens to be guaranteed as far as possible.

"The question of transporting the troops to Spain to be referred to the decision of the Washington government, and that of return their arms to the soldiers to be left to the discretion of General Merritt.

"Banks and similar institutions to continue operations under existing regulations, unless these are changed by the United States authorities."

The terms of capitulation were formally signed by the American commanders, General Greene, Colonel Whittier, Colonel Crowder; Captain Lawbecton, and the Spanish commanders, Colonels San J Maria Laguen, Felin Don Carlos Rey and General Don Nicholas de Pena y Cuellas.

Lieutenant Brumby, of the flagship Olympia, immediately after terms of capitulation had been signed, hurried off to lower the Spanish flag—in reality to lower all Spain's flags in the Philippines by taking down one. He was accompanied by two signal men from the Olympia.

This little party found its way after great difficulty into Port Santiago in the northern portion of the walled city.

There a large Spanish flag was flying. Grouped about it were many Spanish officers. Brumby's presence there in the victorious uniform attracted a crowd from the streets.

They hissed as he approached to haul down the flag. Then Stars and Stripes rose in place of the other.

Many of those present wept bitterly as the flag of the victor stranger climbed into place above the fort.

Fearing that the crowd might lower "Old Glory," Lieutenan
Brumby asked an American infantry officer to move up a detachment to guard it. Fortunately, he met a company coming up with a band.

The infantrymen presented arms and the band played "The Star-Spangled Banner," which lent some éclat to the ceremony.

The conduct of the Spaniards was disgraceful after the capitulation. The gunboat Cebu was brought down the river, with the Spanish flag flying, and was set on fire at the mouth of the passage. A party of Americans boarded and hoisted the Stars and Stripes. They tried fruitlessly to save three launches and several boats, which were also destroyed.

Our troops quietly occupied the city on both sides of the Pasig, sleeping in the streets throughout the night of August 13th, which was a wet one and made the strange conditions doubly disagreeable.

Yet the conduct of the American troops was beyond praise. It was simply admirable. They fraternized good-humoredly with the Spaniards and natives.

A group of regulars squatted in Escolta street, one of the principal thoroughfares, edifying the great crowd which had formed about them with tuneful plantation ditties.

Our ships which were engaged cruised freely at dead low water inside a line which, on a British admiralty chart, is marked "three fathoms," although the Olympia was drawing twenty-four feet. As a matter of fact, her navigator, Lieutenant Calkins, during her stay here, carefully surveyed the water along the city front.

The Callao went within rifle range while covering the flank of the troops as they advanced. The services of Lieutenant Tappan, who is her commander, will doubtless receive special mention in future.

The Monterey was not called upon to try her guns, but undoubtedly her presence and the boldness with which she was navigated within easy range of the city, had considerable influence on the Spaniards in their decision to capitulate.

As the fleet had raked the position at Malate, the Colorados, supported by the Eighteenth Regiment and the Utah Battery, swept it with the deadliest of fires.

General Greene, with the left wing, swept along upon the trenches before Malate. General McArthur led the right wing, with the Astor Battery, which took up a position on the right of the Pasig, and did gallant work.

An instance of this was when a Spanish blockhouse was carried
by men using their revolvers. The only rapid-fire gun in the line was silenced by this gallant advance.

Three men of the Astor Battery were killed.

The hardest fighting of the day was done at a point on the right wing where the guns of the fleet under Dewey could give no assistance.

The Spaniards fell back before the charging Coloradoans, who followed them closely, giving them no rest until the position was ours and the American flag was raised by the Californians, who had been charging with the Coloradoans.

The Californians, who were subjected to a galling fire from Spanish sharpshooters in houses on the right, moved past the Coloradoans into the suburb of Ermita, where Company L, which was leading, engaged in a hot fight along Calle Real, where the Spaniards had erected barricades.

Once Calle Real was cleared, the attack was virtually over. About noon a white flag was floating over the city walls. The Californians advanced at a double quick across Luneta as General Greene and his staff arrived to receive the surrender.

By some error, while the troops were standing at rest, Spaniards in the walled city fired, fatally wounding Privates Dunsoupe and Lammers, of the Californians.

Our casualties were eight killed and forty wounded.

The Spanish loss is estimated at 120 to 600 killed and wounded.

The Americans took 11,000 prisoners, 7,000 being Spanish regulars; 20,000 Mauser rifles, 3,000 Remingtons, eighteen modern cannon and many of the obsolete pattern.

Following the victory General Merritt issued the following bulletin to his troops. It was also translated into Spanish and posted where the Spaniards and natives could see it:

"In view of the extraordinary conditions under which this army is operating, its commanding General desires to acquaint the officers and men with the expectations he entertains as to their conduct.

"You are assembled on a foreign soil, situated within the western confines of a vast ocean, separating you from your native land. You have come not as despilers or oppressors, but simply as the instrument of a strong, free government, whose purposes are beneficent, and which declared itself in this war champion of those oppressed by Spanish misrule.

"It is therefore the intention of this order to appeal directly to your
pride in your position as representatives of the high civilization, in
the hope and with the firm conviction that you will so conduct your-
selves in your relations with the inhabitants of these islands as to
convince them of the lofty nature of the mission you have come to
execute.

"It is not believed any acts of pillage, rapine or violence will be
committed by soldiers or others in the employ of the United States,
but should there be persons with this command who prove themselves
unworthy of this confidence, their acts will be considered not only as
crimes against the sufferers, but as direct insults to the United States
flag and be punished on the spot with the maximum penalty known to
military law."

The American troops observed thoroughly the spirit of this docu-
ment.

GENERAL MERRITT'S STORY OF THE BATTLE.

General Wesley Merritt tells of the fall of Manila in the following
report made to the War Department. It is dated on board the trans-
port China, August 31st. After giving briefly the story of his em-
barkation and arrival at Manila and the disposition of the troops there
he says:

"As General Aguinaldo did not visit me on my arrival nor offer
his services as a subordinate military leader, and as my instruc-
tions from the President fully contemplated the occupation of the islands
by the American land forces, and stated that 'the powers of the mili-
tary occupant are absolute and supreme and immediately operate
upon the political condition of the inhabitants,' I did not consider it
wise to hold any direct communication with the insurgent leader until
I should be in possession of the City of Manila, especially as I would
not until then be in a position to issue a proclamation and enforce my
authority, in the event that his pretensions should clash with my
designs.

"For these reasons the preparations for the attack on the city were
pressed and military operations conducted without reference to the
situation of the insurgent forces. The wisdom of this course was
subsequently fully established by the fact that when the troops of my
command carried the Spanish intrenchments, extending from the sea
to the Pasay road on the extreme Spanish right, we were under no
obligations, by prearranged plans of mutual attack, to turn to the
right and clear the front still held against the insurgents, but were able to move forward at once and occupy the city and suburbs.

"The difficulty in gaining an avenue of approach to the Spanish line lay in the fact of my disinclination to ask General Aguinaldo to withdraw from the beach and the 'Calle Real,' so that General Greene could move forward. This was overcome by instructions to General Greene to arrange, if possible, with the insurgent brigade commander in his immediate vicinity to move to the right and allow the American forces unobstructed control of the roads in their immediate front. No objection was made, and accordingly General Greene's brigade threw forward a heavy outpost line on the 'Calle Real' and the beach and constructed a trench, in which a portion of the guns of the Utah Batteries was placed.

"The Spanish, observing this activity on our part, made a very sharp attack with infantry and artillery on the night of July 31. The behavior of our troops during this night attack was all that could be desired, and I have, in cablegrams to the War Department, taken occasion to commend by name those who deserve special mention for good conduct in the affair. Our position was extended and strengthened after this and resisted successfully repeated night attacks, our forces suffering, however, considerable loss in wounded and killed, while the losses of the enemy, owing to the darkness, could not be ascertained.

"Upon the assembly of MacArthur's brigade in support of Greene's I had about 8,500 men in position to attack, and I deemed the time had come for final action. Under date of August 6th Admiral Dewey agreed to my suggestion that we should send a joint letter to the Captain-General notifying him that he should remove from the city all non-combatants within forty-eight hours, and that operations against the defenses of Manila might begin at any time after the expiration of that period. This letter was sent August 7th, and a reply was received the same date to the effect that the Spanish were without places of refuge for the increased numbers of wounded, sick, women and children now lodged within the walls.

"On the 9th a formal joint demand for the surrender of the city was sent in. The Captain-General's reply, of same date, stated that the council of defense had declared the demand could not be granted, but the Captain-General offered to consult his government if we would allow him the time strictly necessary for the communications by way of Hongkong. This was declined on our part, because the necessity
was apparent and very urgent that decisive action should be taken at once to compel the enemy to give up the town, in order to relieve our troops from the trenches and from the great exposure to unhealthy conditions, which were unavoidable in a bivouac during the rainy season. It was then agreed between Admiral Dewey and myself that an attempt should be made to carry the extreme right of the Spanish line of intrenchments in front of the positions at that time occupied by our troops, which, with its flank on the seashore, was entirely open to the fire of the navy.

"It was not my intention to press the assault at this point, in case the enemy should hold it in strong force, until after the navy had made practicable breaches in the works and shaken the troops holding them, which could not be done by the army alone, owing to the absence of siege guns. It was believed, however, that the attempt should be made to drive the enemy out of his intrenchments before resorting to the bombardment of the city. In anticipation of the attack General Anderson assumed direct command in the field, and all the troops were in position on the 13th at an early hour in the morning.

"About 10 A. M. on that day our fleet opened a hot and accurate fire of heavy shells and rapid-fire projectiles on the sea flank of the Spanish entrenchments at the powder magazine fort, and at the same time the Utah Batteries, in position in our trenches near the 'Calle Real,' began firing with great accuracy. At 10:25 A. M., on a pre-arranged signal from our trenches that it was believed our troops could advance, the navy ceased firing and immediately a light line of skirmishers from the Colorado regiment of Greene's brigade passed over our trenches and deployed rapidly forward, another line from the same regiment from the left flank of our earthworks advancing swiftly up the beach in open order. Both these lines found the powder magazine fort and the trenches flanking it deserted, but as they passed over the Spanish works they were met by a sharp fire from a second line, situated in the streets of Malate, by which a number of men were killed and wounded, among others the soldier who pulled down the Spanish colors still flying on the fort and raised our own.

"The works of the second line soon gave way to the determined advance of Greene's troops, and that officer pushed his brigade rapidly through Malate and over the bridges, to occupy Binondo and San Miguel. In the meantime the brigade of General MacArthur, advancing simultaneously on the Pasay road, encountered a very sharp
fire, coming from the blockhouses, trenches and woods in his front. With much gallantry and with a minimum loss MacArthur advanced and held the bridges and the town of Malate.

"The City of Manila was now in our possession, excepting the walled town, but shortly after the entry of our troops into Malate a white flag was displayed on the walls. After a conversation with the Spanish authorities at the palace of the Governor-General a preliminary agreement of the terms of capitulation was signed by the Captain-General and myself. This agreement was subsequently incorporated into the formal terms of capitulation, as arranged by the officers representing the two forces.

"I submit that for troops to enter under fire a town covering a wide area; to rapidly deploy and guard all principal points in the extensive suburbs; to keep out the insurgent forces pressing for admission; to quietly disarm an army of Spaniards more than equal in numbers to the American troops, and finally by all this to prevent entirely all rapine, pillage and disorder, and gain complete possession of a city of 300,000 people, filled with natives hostile to European interests, was an act which only the law-abiding, temperate, resolute American soldier, well and skillfully handled by his regimental and brigade commanders, could accomplish.

(Signed)

Merritt

"Major-General U. S. A."

---

**Speaking of Indemnity.**

"Bee a beggar," etc.—Syracuse Herald.
CHAPTER XXII.

AN ILLUSTRATIVE STORY.

Very much has been written about the Philippine Islands, yet it seems impossible to satiate the American people with information of the Filipinos. Our new Asiatic empire is of intense interest. There is a sort of glamour and romance about it and then, too, it was bought with American blood and treasure. It is surely appropriate in a volume dealing with the heroism of our soldiers to tell a story illustrative of how much the Filipinos have still to learn.

They have a beautiful custom of kneeling at Vespers before their patron saint to say their prayers. The whole family kneel together and then the children kiss the hands of their parents and wish them good evening. Dean C. Worcester, who has spent much time among these people, tells of an incident that is amusing and instructive. He had received in his mail from America some copies of Judge, which at the time was printing caricatures of Grover Cleveland in the garb of a friar with a tin halo supported by an upright from the back of his collar.

"After reading my papers," says the Dean, "I used them for wrapping bird skins, and when one day I was tearing up some old copies of Judge for this purpose I came across a particularly villainous full page cartoon of our then chief magistrate in the garb just described. He was represented in an attitude of devotion, with hands clasped and very large tears rolling down his cheeks.

"The owner of the house begged for the picture and I gave it to him, little suspecting the use to which he intended putting it. I was called away to catch a python and when I returned, after an absence of a few days, was surprised to see the cartoon of Mr. Cleveland hanging at one end of the hut in a neat bamboo frame.

"Even then I failed to appreciate the full beauty of the situation until 6 o'clock, when father, mother and children fell on their knees before the preposterous thing and offered it their evening petitions. So far as I know, Mr. Cleveland is the first American President to have been canonized."

186
CHAPTER XXIII.

FLAG FLOATS WHERE NO BLOOD WAS SPILLED.

Here is but one island in our new territory that was captured without the shedding of the blood of either American or Spaniard. The Stars and Stripes float over Guam, in the Ladrones. The little island captured by Uncle Sam's sailors as a diversion, while on their way to Manila, is an ideal spot, geographically important as a naval station. It is a veritable Garden of Eden and is a favorite with officers who, having fought the good fight, are eager to be stationed there until there is more fighting to be done.

In a story of the heroism of our soldiers and the bloody battles they waged to free an empire from Spanish tyranny and misrule it would be singularly inappropriate to omit the bloodless capture of Guam. An officer who was one of the remarkable expedition gives the best account of the event so unusual in the history of the jealousy among natives of their territory and the wars they have waged in defense or offense. The officer's story is as follows:

"Soon after the transports Peking, Sydney and Australia, convoyed by the Charleston, left Honolulu, the news was wig-wagged that we were to make for Guam, to capture the Mariannes group. There was intense excitement on board, and every man sought information regarding this hitherto almost unknown group of islands. The charts in the Captain's cabin indicated that the main town of the island of Guam, Agana, was situated on a bay of the same name; that the bay of San Luis de Apra was the principal port of the Ladrones, and that it was defended by two batteries; one, situated on a veritable Gibraltar, at the entrance to the bay, was called Fort San Yago. The other defense, Fort Santa Cruz, was placed in the middle of the coral reefs that fill the landward side of the port of San Luis de Apra.

"At 5 o'clock on the morning of June 20th the beautiful shores of Guam could be faintly seen through a misty rain. From the deck we
saw that the island was mountainous, that its shores were green, and that it was heavily timbered. The Charleston, at 9:30 A.M., turned her nose to the land to explore the Bay of Aganya. Every eye was strained and expectation was on tiptoe, as the vessel that was to bring a message of war to this dependency of Spain advanced slowly into the fog.

"Soon the Charleston could be seen scurrying southward, following the fringe of coast-line reef. She was making for the Bay of San Luis de Apra, and entered at the southern end, steaming cautiously along under the guns of San Yago. 'What a daring thing to do!' was the universal thought. Had we known that this hole in the ground, charted as Fort San Yago, boasted only a dismounted small brass-cannon, surrounded by the bright flowers that drew sustenance from the decaying wood supports, we should have been less nervous as to the possible consequences to the Charleston.

"The cruiser fired two shots. Long before the sound reached us we saw jets of flame from her side and responding columns of water rise from the sea about the fort. The firing ceased; we descried two Whitehall boats making for the warship, and soon the Captain of the port, Jose Garcia y Gutierrez, of the navy, and the port physician, Dr. Jose Romero, were presenting their compliments and the regrets of Colonel Marina to the American naval commandant that they had no ammunition with which to answer the 'courteous salute.'

"In the next few minutes many matters were disclosed, and the emissaries of the Spanish Government were given to understand that a formal surrender of the Ladrone group must be made on the morrow. Several hours after the time fixed upon Lieutenant-Colonel Jose Marina y Vega and his aids appeared in a boat and surrendered the Ladrones to the United States, turning over to Captain Glass fifty-four Remingtons and 7,000 rounds of ammunition. The next morning 110 men marched along the red, dusty road from Aganya to Piti, and these gave themselves over to Lieutenant Braunersreuther. To his resourceful tact is due the fact that the Ladrones were secured to the United States without shedding one drop of blood. An immense American flag was raised over Fort Santa Cruz; the Charleston fired the national salute; the prisoners were hustled on board the Sydney; the bands played, and the Mariannes were American property."

When one has acquired something it is always well to know what it is. Guam is a tropical paradise without the tropical pestilences. That
describes it, and the character of the people can be told in the following anecdote of one of the American conquerors:

"The natives are a gentle race, hospitable to a degree, and not over intelligent. The Mayor of Sumai is a native who speaks English. He invited us to his house, where we met his really pretty daughters, and where we enjoyed some good wine. This house boasted an American cottage organ, and, upon my request, one of the comely girls decided to give us some music. The girl, with a quaint, embarrassed smile, plunged into 'After the Ball.' We had not recovered when she struck into 'The New Bully.' Guam is a resort for whalers of all nations, and some musical sons of the sea had wooed the dusky daughters of the Ladrones with the songs of the Bowery."

CELEBRATING THE OCCASION.

Uncle Sam—"Try some of these Spanish olives on the branch, from our friends in Madrid; they are all right!"—Philadelphia Inquirer.
CHAPTER XXIV.

PERSEVERANCE OF A WOMAN.

The wife of Brigadier-General C. McCormick Reeve, Provost General of Manila, will have her name connected with the American military operations in the Philippines. General Reeve was the Colonel of the Thirteenth Wisconsin when that regiment started on the Asiatic expedition. His wife, to whom he was dearly attached, could not bear his going on the long and hazardous journey. She did everything in her power to gain permission from the Government to accompany her husband, but the rule was inviolable. Women were not allowed on the transports and there could be no exception. Baffled Mrs. Reeve was not beaten, and with a woman's perseverance, inspired by the love of her husband, she determined that she would go with him despite the Government or its guards, with their bright bayonets.

The old adage that where a woman wills she will was quite true. Mrs. Reeve went aboard the transport shortly before it sailed, ostensibly to see that her husband's quarters were comfortable and to say good-bye to him. When the time of parting came she begged the Colonel not to accompany her to the side of the boat. They had said good-bye and she did not want it to be any harder than it was. Then, too, it was bad luck to see one bound on a long journey out of sight. The Colonel left his wife and she slipped down below, where she hid herself in a dark corner among the cargo. Of course, with a woman's foresight, she had taken with her something to eat and drink.

Great was the excitement of the officers, amazement of the Colonel and mirth of the men, when, on the second day out, the lady appeared on deck and with mock terror asked if they were going to throw her into the sea. There she was and there she stayed while the big transport plowed its furrow over the Pacific, and there were many happy days with her husband until the boat arrived at Honolulu.

Army regulations are not to be trifled with, even by a charming woman. The orders were that none but men should go and they had to
be obeyed. Mrs. Reeve was not allowed to re-embark at Honolulu. There were guards to see to that. Some women might have been discouraged. The Colonel's wife was not. She secured passage to Hong-Kong and from there went to Manila. It is but fair to state of the officers who had been forced to seem harsh to her at Honolulu, that they gave her a royal welcome. They admired her pluck and the love that would make her so daring and so successful in her avowed purpose.

WHAT WILL HE DO?

The eyes of the world are upon him.—Minneapolis Tribune.
CHAPTER XXV.

ONE OF THE BRAVE BOYS.

BOOTS" McDermott, of Pittsburg, is not particularly big for his thirteen years, or more imposing than most boys of his age, and yet he has a record of which any soldier might be proud and is a veteran who has faced the enemy's fire and rendered valuable service in action. "Boots" made his living shining shoes and heard men talking of the war until he could stand it no longer. When the Tenth Pennsylvania Regiment, United States Volunteers, were in the cars at Pittsburg ready to start for San Francisco, "Boots" slipped aboard, was hidden by the soldiers and went with them on their long trip. The boys in blue made him their pet and mascot and he was taken along when the troops started for Manila.

In the assault that won a new empire for America the Pennsylvanians were in a particularly dangerous position and the Mauser bullets ripped through the air with a sound like that along a telegraph line when a storm hisses and sings through the vibrating wires and there was death and suffering in the air. The ammunition of the Pennsylvanians was running short and many a brave heart was beating anxiously. Suddenly little "Boots" scurried out of the trenches to run over a wide and exposed stretch, where the bullets flew like scud from the sea, driven over the marshes by a northeaster, and the men in the trenches forgot their own grave peril as they thought of the little lad and were not ashamed of him, but sorry in the belief that, terror-stricken, he had fled at the awful sounds of battle.

It was not long before "Boots," laden down with all the ammunition, came staggering across the same field, facing the leaden hail, and there was a mighty cheer as he fell into the trenches with his precious burden. It was not much, but the men knew that it would mean more. The regiment was proud of its mascot and boy hero. It was not many minutes before a plentiful supply of ammunition had been given to the Pennsylvanians, and a position that was weak had been made strong and impregnable by one little bootblack.
While the fighting continued, "Boots" was not idle. At the greatest risk of his life he hurried along the trenches distributing the needed cartridges and again he was bearing water to the wounded and the dying and to those who, exhausted in the terrific heat of the conflict, were wild for a sup of the precious water. When the battle was over "Boots" McDermott was the hero in a regiment of heroes and the proud Pennsylvanians were loud in their praises and untiring in their efforts to do honor to a thirteen-year-old boy.

Admiral Dewey heard of the youngster and sent for him. He wanted to know that sort of a boy. So pleased was the great sea-captain with the modesty that went with the record of this boy who had been baptized by fire, that he ordered a beautiful sailor's suit made for him. The Admiral wanted to appropriate him for the Navy. The two became great friends. Dewey wisely wanted the boy to get an education that his manly courage might be used to good purpose. He sent the boy home.

The Pittsburg newspapers and public greeted him with an enthusiasm such as Caesar may have aroused when he returned from the Gallic wars. "Boots" was the guest of honor at the Bijou Theatre in Pittsburg the night after he came to town, and made a bigger hit than the performance.

"Boots" marched into a box with the dignity befitting a veteran and a friend of Dewey. Ovation followed ovation until at last "Boots" found the bright light of fame beating upon the box too strong for him, and he sought seclusion among his friends in the gallery. One result of the enthusiasm for the boy veteran is a poem by Harry C. Burns, a Pittsburg dealer in books and periodicals. Following are a couple of stanzas:

There were forty-nine reporters; all the girls were out;
I tipped a copper with a toby, and asked, "What's all this about?"
Said he: "Are you a stranger? If not, well, you're a clown,
For every one in 'Pittsie' knows that 'Boots' is back in town."

The greeting of our city we give to "Boots'" fame,
And to every other lad that dares to win a name.
Just home from old Manila, "Boots" wears a hero's crown,
That's why the people rise en masse when "Boots" comes back to town.

O THE gunboat Nashville belongs the honor of firing the first gun of the war. Although she did gallant service throughout the war, most of the time guarding her post as a part of the blockading squadron off Cienfuegos and Havana, her chief distinction will be that mentioned above and that of taking the first prize of the war.

It was on the morning that Sampson's fleet first left Key West to take up its position in front of Havana. The Nashville, Commander Washburn Maynard, was moving along with the fleet when across the water in the distance one of her jackies descried a trail of smoke. She was off in pursuit as soon as permission could be obtained from Admiral Sampson, entering into the emprise with as much spirit and dash as though it were a daily experience instead of the first hostile act done by our navy in something like a quarter century.

The Nashville was soon in position to gain a good view of the ship whose smoke had started her on the chase and she made out not only the Spanish flag flying impudently at her stern, but that she was the Buena Ventura, a Spanish lumber craft. The gunboat's deck had been hastily cleared for action and the men all sent to general quarters, where, in a high state of excitement, they awaited the issue of this warlike adventure. When the creeping lumber craft was in hailing distance and had refused to stop at signals from the warship, a shot ripped out from the deck of the gunboat and ricocheted along the water in front of the Spaniards. It was fired from the 4-inch rapid-fire gun on the deck of the Nashville and it brought the Buena Ventura to a sudden stop. The Spanish vessel was taken in charge and sent to Key West, the first prize of the war.
FIRST BATTLE OF THE WAR.

The first battle of the war was the engagement between American ships and Spanish batteries at Matanzas on April 27, two days after the formal declaration of war.

Now that the war is over bombardment of Matanzas is seen to have been an incident of merely chronological importance. Many people had refused to take the war seriously, and bets were freely offered that not a life would be lost, unless by accident. The Matanzas affair showed that there were real guns on the American warships and that the sailors were not afraid to fire them. It also showed the navy the popularity of "pounding sand," providing that the process of pounding was properly reported.

Matanzas Bay is about forty miles east of Havana, on the north Cuban coast. The town is at the head of the bay, which is three miles wide at the entrance, and was protected by batteries on both the western and eastern points. During the first days of the blockade the Spaniards were noticed to be vigorously fortifying the low, sandy points, Point Rubal Cava on the west and Point Maya on the east. The batteries had also fired on the torpedo boat Foote while on patrol duty, and it was thought that Matanzas might soon be needed as a base for the issue of supplies to Cuban allies and reconcentrados, and as a landing place for the army of invasion. Altogether there seemed to be a multiplicity of reasons for the silencing of the batteries and destroying the fortifications. The double-turreted monitor Puritan and the cruiser Cincinnati were joined on their blockading station near Matanzas by Admiral Sampson in his flagship, the New York, on the forenoon of April 27. At noon a reconnaissance was undertaken, the New York standing in toward the entrance of the bay, followed by the Puritan and Cincinnati.

The New York drew the fire of the batteries at about 1 o'clock, the 8-inch shells from Rubal Cava falling short. The New York replied with an 8-inch gun, and then as both shore batteries opened, the New York took a position between them, firing both broadsides, one to the west and the other to the east. The Puritan pushed in close behind her, and engaged the forts with her 12 and 6-inch guns, and a few minutes later the Cincinnati was given permission to engage the shore defenses.

After the engagement had lasted about fifteen minutes the batteries
at Point Rubal Cava and Point Maya seemed to be silenced, and Admiral Sampson gave the order to cease firing. As the cruisers stood out of the bay the eastern battery took a last shot at the Puritan, which was answered with a 12-inch shell, which burst inside the fortifications, and sent a fountain of sand fifty feet into the air. The official reports said that the forts were bombarded, destroyed and silenced, but as no movement was made upon the town, and no landing attempted, nothing was accurately learned as to the extent of the damage. It was assumed that the enemy suffered some loss of life, but no definite information was obtainable. The one positive fact was that the American shells had ploughed down the earthworks which the Spaniards had been so busily engaged in building.

FIRST TRAGEDY OF THE WAR.

The Cardenas affair scarcely attained to the dignity of a naval battle, but it showed the country that there could be two sides to a naval fight. Three of the smaller American vessels engaged three Spanish gunboats protected by masked shore batteries, and during the hour that the firing lasted the torpedo boat was disabled and lost five men.

Cardenas is a port on the north coast of Cuba, just east of Matanzas Bay. Very little was known about its strength, except that the main channel was protected with submarine mines, and that gunboats were accustomed to run out of this port and threaten the smaller patrol boats of the blockading fleet.

When the gunboats Machias and Wilmington, the torpedo boat Winslow and the armed revenue cutter Hudson met off Cardenas on the morning of May 12th, it was decided to make a reconnaissance of the harbor, and destroy, if possible, the spiteful little Spanish boats which had been worrying the patrol. As the main channel was mined, it was necessary to find another entrance, and for this purpose a detour to the eastward was made. The Machias drew too much water to get over the bar, and so Commander Merry, the senior commanding officer, remained outside, about 2,000 yards off Diana Cay.

The gunboat Wilmington, in spite of her high bow and formidable military mast, which gave her the nickname of the “giraffe,” drew but ten feet, and yet with this light draught it was necessary to make constant soundings, which sometimes showed only six inches of water under her bottom. The torpedo boat Winslow drew but five feet, while
the revenue cutter Hudson, which is built like a tugboat, drew but little more.

Feeling their way with the lead, the three vessels proceeded into the harbor by an entrance inside Cayo Cupey, the Winslow on the east shore, the Wilmington and the Hudson over toward the west shore. While they were standing in toward the town, the Spanish launch Lijena retreated up a small stream without firing a shot.

At the head of the harbor were some wharves and shipping, partially concealed by barges anchored in the stream, but no gunboats could be made out with any certainty. The three vessels opened fire at 1:40 upon the shore batteries at a range of about 3,500 yards. The firing was necessarily slow on account of the powder smoke which settled down upon the ships, and, as the Spaniards were using smokeless powder, the masked shore batteries were hard to locate.

When about 2,000 yards from the shore the Wilmington was prevented from farther advance by shallow water. From appearances there were two Spanish gunboats hidden among the wharves, one showing her bow and one her stern. Commander Todd asked Lieutenant J. B. Bernadou, the commanding officer of the Winslow, to run in closer and locate the gunboats. At this time the two vessels were so near together that this order was given orally through the megaphone.

The Winslow darted ahead at high speed, and had gone about 700 yards from the Wilmington, when she seemed to be made a target for all the Spanish guns, both ashore and afloat. She was in the trap which the Spaniards had cleverly planned in anticipation of an attack on this port. When near enough to make out the gunboats at the wharves, Lieutenant Bernadou found himself among a lot of white buoys, which he at once guessed were range buoys. It was certain that the enemy's gunners had the exact range of the little torpedo boat, and were peppering her mercilessly.

Early in the engagement Lieutenant Bernadou was wounded in the thigh, but twisting a handkerchief around his leg as a makeshift tourniquet, he continued fighting. One of the first shots that struck the Winslow disabled the steering gear and one of her boilers. According to the report of Commander Todd, it was fifteen or twenty minutes after the Winslow went in before the officers on the Wilmington saw that she was unmanageable. In this time Lieutenant Bernadou may or may not have had a chance to withdraw from his perilous position, but having been ordered in, it is natural he should hesitate to retreat.
THREE HISTORICAL FIRST EVENTS.

By this time the Hudson had got into action not far away, and her commanding officer, Lieutenant Frank H. Newcomb, was able to hear the megaphone message from the Winslow: "We are disabled, come and tow us off."

It was a dangerous undertaking, but the risk of danger is a matter of course in the revenue cutter service, and Lieutenant Newcomb proved himself as brave as any of his comrades in the regular navy. The Winslow was pitching wildly in a seething shower of shot and shell, but Lieutenant Newcomb manoeuvred his boat so as to heave her a line. Under all the conditions, this was not an easy thing to do, and there was some unavoidable delay before the line could be actually thrown.

Ensign Worth Bagley, who was second in command of the Winslow, had half a dozen men ready to receive the line. "Heave her! heave her!" he shouted over to the Hudson. "Be sure you catch it," replied an officer of the cutter. "All right," said Bagley with a smile, "this is getting rather too hot for comfort."

Just at this time a Spanish shell burst on the deck of the Winslow, killing Ensign Bagley and two other men outright, and fatally wounding two others, who died within a few hours. These other men were John Vavares, oiler; Elijah B. Tunnell, cabin cook; J. Denfee and George B. Meek, firemen. The shell that did such damage was the last effective shot that the Spaniards fired, as their two gunboats and some of their shore batteries had been silenced.

The Hudson finally got a line aboard the Winslow, but before she had towed the torpedo boat out of range, the line parted. Again there was some delay in getting a line aboard, but the Spaniards did not have an accurate range and the shots went wild or passed over the two little vessels.

When the outer anchorage was reached the dead and dying were transferred to the Wilmington, and Lieutenant Bernadou, with two other slightly wounded men, were given surgical attention.

After some temporary repairs, the Winslow was able to proceed to Key West under her own steam. She had been struck eighteen times, mostly by 2½ and 3-inch projectiles. A smokestack and ventilator had been knocked over and her after conning tower had been hit repeatedly and disabled.

Neither the Wilmington nor the Hudson had received any damage, although shots had been dropped all around them.
CHAPTER XXVII.

THE TREATY OF PEACE WITH SPAIN.

NEGOTIATED AT PARIS AND RATIFIED BY THE UNITED STATES SENATE BY ONLY ONE VOTE MORE THAN NECESSARY.

VERTUES for peace with the United States were first made by Spain, July 26, 1898, through M. Jules Cambon, the French Ambassador at Washington. In a brief note a request was made for terms under which the United States would be willing to end the war.

At that time Santiago, the second city of importance in Cuba, was in the hands of the Americans, General Miles had invaded Porto Rico and had met with but slight resistance from the Spanish troops, while the natives welcomed him with open arms; General Merritt had arrived at Manila for the purpose of capturing the city, all of Spain's ships except one squadron at home had been sunk or captured and a flying squadron of American warships had been organized under Commodore Watson for the purpose of crossing the Atlantic and laying waste the coast cities of the Spanish peninsula.

President McKinley replied to Spain's peace overtures on July 29th, and demanded the independence of Cuba, cession of Porto Rico and the Island of Guam and the retention of Manila pending the final disposition of the Philippine Islands by a joint commission.

The Queen Regent approved the American peace conditions on August 6th. M. Cambon was officially advised on August 11th of her action and on the following day, August 12th, at exactly 4:23 o'clock P. M., his signature and that of Secretary of State Day were officially affixed to a peace protocol.

The President at once issued a proclamation declaring a suspension of hostilities, and messages to that effect were dispatched to General Miles, in Porto Rico; to General Merritt, in the Philippines, and to General Shafter, at Santiago. Similar advices were cabled to Ad-
THE TREATY OF PEACE WITH SPAIN.

mirals Dewey and Sampson, and to Commodore Howell, commanding
the Northern Cuban blockading squadron.

The day of the signing of the protocol was an eventful one. One
hour before the document was signed a bombardment of Manzanillo,
Province of Santiago de Cuba, was begun by the Newark, Hist, Su-
wanee, Osceola and Alvarado. It was not until early the next morn-
ing (August 13th) that the message reached Captain Goodrich, of the
Newark.

In Porto Rico news of peace stopped a battle at Pablo Vasques
just in the nick of time. General Brooke's command was formed in line
of battle to the northwest of Guayamo and the guns were being trained
on the enemy when a mounted courier came galloping up with the peace
orders, much to the disgust of the rank and file.

The message sent to the Philippines did not reach its destination
until August 16th.

On September 9th President McKinley named the following Amer-
ican members of the Peace Commission: William R. Day, ex-Secre-
tary of State; Cushman K. Davis, U. S. Senator from Minnesota; Wil-
liam P. Frye, U. S. Senator from Maine; George Gray, U. S. Senator
from Delaware, and Whitelaw Reid, editor of the New York Tribune.

The Spanish commissioners were Eugenio Montero Rios, B. de
Abarazunza, J. de Garnica, W. R. de Villi-Urrutia and Rafael Cerero.

The commissioners left New York September 17th and arrived in
Paris ten days later. The French Foreign Office put at the disposal of
the visiting commissions the sumptuous and historic Salon des Ambas-
dadeurs, in which all the joint sessions were held.

The first joint session of the commissions was held October 1st.
For nearly a month discussions and negotiations were continued over
the Cuban article of the protocol. All the terms of that article had
been accepted by the Spanish commissioners by October 18th, except
that of the Cuban debt.

One point for which the Spanish Commissioners contended long
and earnestly was the attempt to induce the United States to assume
sovereignty over Cuba and become responsible for the debt. But the
American Commissioners steadily declined to assume any part of it,
holding firmly to the terms of the intervention resolutions passed by
Congress.

When, in the discussions, the American Commissioners officially
rejected the idea of accepting sovereignty over Cuba, the Spaniards
urged that, since Spain had been compelled to relinquish sovereignty and the United States had refused to accept it for herself, Cuba was therefore de facto in a state of anarchy. To this the Americans rejoined that, without accepting sovereignty, the United States considered themselves bound to maintain security for all the inhabitants. They affirmed that the war was waged not for conquest but for liberation and order, and that this country could not allow the prolongation at its very doors of a state of things which would be inimical to the cause of humanity and civilization. By the intervention resolution the war was declared not one of conquest, but, by agreeing to be invested with the sovereignty of Cuba, the United States would give the impression of having conquered the island for territorial aggrandizement. It positively refused to accept the capacity of sovereignty, which would be inconsistent with the character of humanitarian disinterestedness essential to the honor of America. Further, it was urged that, since the United States had declared that the people of Cuba are by right and ought to be free and independent, good faith requires the carrying out of this declaration, it being plain that, if Cuba were annexed to the United States, while she might be free, she would not be independent. At last, on October 27th, the Spanish Government, through its commissioners, accepted the view of the American Commissioners in the matter of the debt, that it is no concern of this country, and agreed that the Cuban articles of the protocol should, without conditions, have a place in the final treaty of peace.

On October 31st the formulated demands of the United States regarding the Philippines were presented. They comprised the cession of the entire archipelago, this government to reimburse Spain to the extent of her permanent and pacific expenditures in the Philippines; in other words, the United States offered to be responsible to Spain for her actual outlay in these islands for the advantage of the inhabitants, for permanent betterments and improvements.

On November 4th the Spanish Government flatly refused to accept the proposition, claiming that M. Cambon had been instructed to reserve sovereignty over the entire group before signing the protocol, and that the United States had made no protest or objection at the time to this reservation. They maintained that the capitulation of Manila had occurred on the day following the signing of the protocol, and was therefore invalid. They claimed that the United States had wrongfully appropriated public moneys belonging to Spain by seizing the tariff
duties at Manila to the extent of nearly $1,000,000, and that the United States held as prisoners the Spanish troops at Manila in violation of international law, because it was done after the suspension of hostilities under the protocol, and that by the imprisonment of these troops Spain had been prevented from quelling the insurrection, and the United States had thus contributed to the violence against Spain after the cessation of hostilities. Moreover, they denied that the United States had any ultimate rights in the Philippine archipelago, and could have none save by the consent of Spain in the present negotiations, and upon terms satisfactory to her.

In reply to these contentions of the Spanish Commissioners the American Commissioners made a general denial.

In doing so they rehearsed the facts of the case regarding the negotiation of the terms of the protocol in dispute. The progress of the preliminary negotiations was as follows: On July 26th the Washington Government received from Spain an inquiry as to the basis on which the war might be terminated. Four days later the information was forthcoming in a response embodying the terms of the protocol, save for the use in the Philippine paragraph of the word “possession.” Before the response was formally presented to M. Cambon, Spain’s representative in Washington, he suggested the substitution of the word “disposition.” The United States Government acquiesced, the substitution was made, the formal response was delivered to M. Cambon, who forwarded it to Madrid, and on August 7th Spain forwarded her reply, which, as affecting the Philippine question, was as follows:

“The terms relating to the Philippines seem, to our understanding, quite indefinite. On the other hand, the ground on which the United States believes itself entitled to occupy the bay, harbor and city of Manila, pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace, cannot be that of conquest, since, in spite of the blockade maintained on the sea by the American fleet, and in spite of the siege established on land by a native, supported and provided for by an American Admiral, Manila still holds its own and the Spanish standard still waves over the city. Furthermore, the whole archipelago of the Philippines is in the power and under the sovereignty of Spain.

“Therefore, the Government of Spain thinks that the temporary occupation of Manila should constitute a guarantee. It is asserted that the treaty of peace shall determine the control, disposition and government of the Philippines, but, as the intentions of the federal govern-
ment remain veiled, the Spanish Government must therefore declare that, while accepting the third condition, it does not renounce sovereignty of Spain over the archipelago, leaving it to the negotiations to agree as to such reforms as the condition of these possessions the level of the culture of their natives may render desirable. Government of Her Majesty accepts the third condition, with the aforesaid declarations."

The United States authorities on August 10th addressed to Cambon a communication pointing out that, while the foregoing considerations from Madrid were understood by him to convey Spain's acceptance of the terms of peace, the acceptance was not entirely explicit, that the most direct and certain way of avoiding misunderstanding was to embody in a protocol the terms on which the negotiations peace were to be undertaken.

Along with this note was sent to M. Cambon a protocol embodying the precise terms tendered to Spain in the American communication of about July 30th. Immediately upon receiving them M. Cambon transmitted the protocol to Madrid, accompanied by a message from himself, clearly showing that the French Ambassador knew the United States Government did not regard Spain's response to the peace terms as satisfactory or acceptable.

M. Cambon's message to Spain was as follows:

"The Federal Government has decided to state precisely in the protocol the basis upon which the peace negotiations must, in its judgment, be entered upon. I herewith send this document."

This message went to Spain about August 10th. Two days later M. Cambon notified Judge Day that he had just received a telegram dated at Madrid, August 12th, in which Duke Almodovar del Rio, Spanish Minister of Foreign Affairs, announced that the Spanish Government, by order of the Queen Regent, had conferred upon him (Cambon) full powers to sign without other formality the protocol drawn between M. Cambon and Judge Day.

That Philippine sovereignty was understood by this government to be involved in the basis of peace is shown by the fact that suspension of hostilities was deferred until the protocol was signed. It was pl"
that hostilities were suspended. It was not the intention of the United States to prejudge Spain's rights, but to have them determined under the protocol by the peace conference. Having presented the proofs that the United States had, under the protocol, the right to consider Spain's Philippine sovereignty, if it cared to exercise it, the American Commissioners presented the instructions of the home government, said to be of a positive character, to the effect that no further discussion as to the right to the islands should be admitted, and that the only matter remaining for discussion was the manner of giving over the islands. November 16th the Spanish Commissioners reaffirmed their position as to a discussion of sovereignty of the islands. They insisted that the words "shall determine the control, disposition and government of the Philippines" in the protocol did not warrant any reference to Spain's withdrawal from the Philippines except on her own terms. They therefore proposed arbitration of the words of the protocol. The American Commissioners contended that the words were plain enough and declined to consider arbitration.

On November 21st at a joint session of the commissions, the representatives of the United States presented a final proposition. They maintained that this country could not modify their proposal for the cession of the entire Philippine archipelago, but were authorized to offer to Spain, in case Spain should agree to cede the territory in question, the sum of $20,000,000 as a lump sum to cover all expenditures for betterments. It was also stated in this proposition by the American Commissioners that they were prepared to insert in the treaty a stipulation to the effect that for a term of twelve years Spanish ships and merchandise should be admitted into Philippine ports on the same terms as American ships and merchandise, provided the Philippines are ceded to the United States. It was also declared the policy of the United States to maintain in the Philippines an open door to the world's commerce.

The American Commissioners also offered to insert in the proposed treaty, in connection with the cession of territory by Spain to the United States, a provision for the mutual relinquishment of all claims for indemnity, national and individual, of every kind, of the United States against Spain and of Spain against the United States, that may have arisen since the beginning of the late Cuban insurrection and prior to the conclusion of the treaty of peace.

This last proposition was in effect an ultimatum to Spain, although
it was expressed in the form of a request rather than a demand. The American Commissioners expressed the hope that they might receive from the Spanish Commissioners on or before Monday, November 28th, definite and final acceptance of the proposals made as to the Philippines, together with a final acceptance of the stipulations as to Cuba, Porto Rico and the other Spanish islands of the West Indies, and Guam, in the form in which those demands had been provisionally agreed to. In the event of their acceptance the American Commissioners said that it would be possible for the joint commission to continue its sessions and proceed to the adjustment of subsidiary and incidental provisions that should form a part of the treaty of peace.

On November 28th the Spanish Peace Commission delivered to the American Commissioners the acceptance by Spain of the terms of the United States. This acceptance was accompanied by a memorandum setting forth that Spain yielded only to superior force.

Following is the Spanish official note summarizing the answer:

"The Spanish Commissioners, in view of the American terms submitted for their acceptance at the last session of the peace conference, have held consultations in order to give a prompt answer thereto. Instructed of their government they reassert the justice of their rights, which they have maintained in the past and will ever maintain. They recall the several attempts they have previously made with the view to finding in a compromise a common basis for discussion, and the fact that they have on two material points, where their view disagreed, suggested arbitration. These have been steadily rejected by the American Commissioners and a prompt answer made a condition of the continuance of negotiations. Recognizing the impossibility of further resisting their powerful antagonist and to save greater loss and hurt to Spain, the Commissioners, acting on the advice and instructions of the Madrid Government, now feel that no other course is open to them but to accept the victor's terms, however harsh, and to proceed to their acceptance as embodied in the last proposition relative to the Philippines, in order to have peace and to not break the Washington protocol."

On November 30th the joint peace commission discussed the first eight articles of the treaty of peace. These included the restitution of the archives of the surrendered territories, the liberation of prisoners, the mutual surrender of all claims arising prior to and after the signing of the protocol, including the American claim for the loss of the Maine, and the evacuation of the Philippines by the Spanish troops.
THE TREATY OF PEACE WITH SPAIN.

The treaty was finally drawn up and engrossed on the afternoon of December 10th. That evening the two peace commissions held a joint session and in the presence of the minor attaches of each board formally signed the paper which restored peace between the United States and Spain.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND SPAIN.

The treaty of peace between the United States and Spain was at first comprised in eight articles containing the essential features of the agreement. These were afterwards subdivided into seventeen articles as follows:

The United States of America and her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain, in the name of her august son, Don Alfonso XIII, desiring to end the state of war now existing between the two countries, have for that purpose appointed as plenipotentiaries:

The President of the United States, William R. Day, Cushman K. Davis, William P. Frye, George Gray and Whitelaw Reid, citizens of the United States; and her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain, Don Eugenio Montero Rios, President of the Senate; Don Buenaventura de Abarzuza, Senator of the Kingdom and ex-Minister of the Crown; Don Jose de Garnica, Deputy to the Cortes and Associate Justice of the Supreme Court; Don Wenceslao Ramirez de Villa-Urrutia, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Brussels, and Don Rafael Cerero, General Division.

Who, having assembled in Paris, and having exchanged their full powers, which were found to be in due and proper form, have, after discussion of the matters before them, agreed upon the following articles:

Article I. Spain relinquishes all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.

And as the island is, upon its evacuation by Spain, to be occupied by the United States, the United States will, so long as such occupation shall last, assume and discharge the obligations that may under international law result from the fact of its occupation, for the protection of life and property.
Article II. Spain cedes to the United States the Island of Porto Rico and other islands now under Spanish sovereignty in the West Indies and the Island of Guam in the Marianas or Ladrones.

Article III. Spain cedes to the United States the archipelago known as the Philippine Islands, and comprehending the islands lying within the following line:

A line running from west to east along or near the twentieth parallel of north latitude, and through the middle of the navigable channel of Bachi, from the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) to the one hundred and twenty-seventh (127th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, thence along the one hundred and twenty-seventh (127th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich to the parallel of four degrees and forty-five minutes (4° 45') north latitude, thence along the parallel of four degrees and forty-five minutes (4° 45') north latitude to its intersection with the meridian of longitude one hundred and nineteen degrees and thirty-five minutes (119° 35') east of Greenwich, thence along the meridian of longitude one hundred and nineteen degrees and thirty-five minutes (119° 35') east of Greenwich, to the parallel of latitude seven degrees and forty minutes (7° 40') north, thence along the parallel of latitude seven degrees and forty minutes (7° 40') north to its intersection with the one hundred and sixteenth (116th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, thence by a direct line to the intersection of the tenth (10th) degree parallel of north latitude with the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, and thence along the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich to the point of beginning.

The United States will pay to Spain the sum of twenty million dollars ($20,000,000) within three months after the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty.

Article IV. The United States will, for the term of ten years from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, admit Spanish ships and merchandise to the ports of the Philippine Islands on the same terms as ships and merchandise of the United States.

Article V. The United States will, upon the signature of the present treaty, send back to Spain, at its own cost, the Spanish soldiers taken as prisoners of war on the capture of Manila by the American
forces. The arms of the soldiers in question shall be restored to them.

Spain will, upon the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, proceed to evacuate the Philippines, as well as the island of Guam, on terms similar to those agreed upon by the commissioners appointed to arrange for the evacuation of Porto Rico and other islands in the West Indies under the protocol of August 12, 1898, which is to continue in force till its provisions are completely executed.

The time within which the evacuation of the Philippine Islands and Guam shall be completed shall be fixed by the two Governments. Stands of colors, uncaptured war vessels, small arms, guns of all calibres, with their carriages and accessories, powder, ammunition, live stock, and materials and supplies of all kinds, belonging to the land and naval forces of Spain in the Philippines and Guam, remain the property of Spain. Pieces of heavy ordnance, exclusive of field artillery, in the fortifications and coast defenses, shall remain in their emplacements for the term of six months, to be reckoned from the exchange of ratifications of the treaty; and the United States may, in the meantime, purchase such material from Spain, if a satisfactory agreement between the two Governments on the subject shall be reached.

Article VI. Spain will, upon the signature of the present treaty, release all prisoners of war, and all persons detained or imprisoned for political offenses, in connection with the insurrections in Cuba and the Philippines and the war with the United States.

Reciprocally the United States will release all persons made prisoners of war by the American forces, and will undertake to obtain the release of all Spanish prisoners in the hands of the insurgents in Cuba and the Philippines.

The Government of the United States will at its own cost return to Spain, and the Government of Spain will at its own cost return to the United States, Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines, according to the situation of their respective homes, prisoners released or caused to be released by them, respectively, under this article.

Article VII. The United States and Spain mutually relinquish all claims for indemnity, national and individual, of every kind, of either Government, or of its citizens or subjects, against the other Government, that may have arisen since the beginning of the late insurrection in Cuba, and prior to the exchange of ratifications of the present treaty, including all claims for indemnity for the cost of the war.
THE TREATY OF PEACE WITH SPAIN.

The United States will adjudicate and settle the claims of its citizens against Spain relinquished in this article.

Article VIII. In conformity with the provisions of Articles I, II and III of this treaty, Spain relinquishes in Cuba, and cedes in Porto Rico and other islands in the West Indies, in the Island of Guam, and in the Philippine archipelago, all the buildings, wharves, barracks, forts, structures, public highways and other immovable property which, in conformity with law, belong to the public domain, and as such belong to the Crown of Spain.

And it is hereby declared that the relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, to which the preceding paragraph refers, cannot in any respect impair the property or rights which by law belong to the peaceful possession of property of all kinds, of provinces, municipalities, public or private establishments, ecclesiastical or civic bodies, or any other associations having legal capacity to acquire and possess property in the aforesaid territories renounced or ceded, or of private individuals, of whatsoever nationality such individuals may be.

The aforesaid relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, includes all documents exclusively referring to the sovereignty relinquished or ceded that may exist in the archives of the peninsula. Where any document in such archives only in part relates to said sovereignty, a copy of such part will be furnished whenever it shall be requested. Like rules shall be reciprocally observed in favor of Spain in respect of documents in the archives of the islands above referred to.

In the aforesaid relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, are also included such rights as the Crown of Spain and its authorities possess in respect of the official archives and records, executive as well as judicial, in the islands above referred to, which relate to said islands or the rights and property of their inhabitants. Such archives and records shall be carefully preserved, and private persons shall without distinction have the right to require, in accordance with law, authenticated copies of the contracts, wills and other instruments forming part of notarial protocols or files, or which may be contained in the executive or judicial archives, be the latter in Spain or in the islands aforesaid.

Article IX. Spanish subjects, natives of the peninsula, residing in the territory over which Spain by the present treaty relinquishes or cedes her sovereignty, may remain in such territory or may remove therefrom, retaining in either event all their rights of property, includ-
THE TREATY OF PEACE WITH SPAIN.

ing the right to sell or dispose of such property or of its proceeds; and
they shall also have the right to carry on their industry, commerce
and professions, being subject in respect thereof to such laws as are
applicable to other foreigners. In case they remain in the territory they
may preserve their allegiance to the Crown of Spain by making, before
a court of record, within a year from the date of the exchange of rati-
fications of this treaty, a declaration of their decision to preserve such
allegiance; in default of which declaration they shall be held to have
renounced it and to have adopted the nationality of the territory in
which they may reside.

The civil rights and political status of the native inhabitants of the
territories hereby ceded to the United States shall be determined by
the Congress.

Article X. The inhabitants of the territories over which Spain
relinquishes or cedes her sovereignty shall be secured in the free exer-
cise of their religion.

Article XI. The Spaniards residing in the territories over which
Spain by this treaty cedes or relinquishes her sovereignty shall be sub-
ject in matters civil as well as criminal to the jurisdiction of the courts
of the country wherein they reside, pursuant to the ordinary laws gov-
erning the same; and they shall have the right to appear before such
courts and to pursue the same course as citizens of the country to which
the courts belong.

Article XII. Judicial proceedings pending the time of the ex-
change of ratifications of this treaty in the territories over which Spain
relinquishes or cedes her sovereignty shall be determined according to
the following rules:

1. Judgments rendered either in civil suits between private indi-
viduals, or in criminal matters, before the date mentioned and with
respect to which there is no recourse or right of review under the
Spanish law, shall be deemed to be final, and shall be executed in due
form by competent authority in the territory within which such judg-
ments should be carried out.

2. Civil suits between private individuals which may on the date
mentioned be undetermined shall be prosecuted to judgment before
the court in which they may then be pending, or in the court that may
be substituted therefor.
3. Criminal actions pending on the date mentioned before the Supreme Court of Spain against citizens of the territory, which by this treaty ceases to be Spanish shall continue under its jurisdiction until final judgment; but, such judgment having been rendered, the execution thereof shall be committed to the competent authority of the place in which the case arose.

Article XIII. The rights of property secured by copyrights and patents acquired by Spaniards in the Island de Cuba, and in Porto Rico, the Philippines and other ceded territories, at the time of the exchange of the ratification of this treaty, shall continue to be respected. Spanish scientific, literary and artistic works, not subversive of public order in the territories in question, shall continue to be admitted free of duty into such territories for the period of ten years, to be reckoned from the date of the exchange of the ratification of this treaty.

Article XIV. Spain shall have the power to establish consular offices in the ports and places of the territories, the sovereignty over which has been either relinquished or ceded by the present treaty.

Article XV. The Government of each country will, for the term of ten years, accord to the merchant vessels of the other country the same treatment in respect of all port charges, including entrance and clearance dues, light dues and tonnage duties, as it accords to its own merchant vessels, not engaged in the coastwise trade.

This article may at any time be terminated on six months' notice given by either Government to the other.

Article XVI. It is understood that any obligations assumed in this treaty by the United States with respect to Cuba are limited to the time of its occupancy thereof; but it will, upon the termination of such occupancy, advise any Government established in the island to assume the same obligations.

Article XVII. The present treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain; and the ratification shall be exchanged at Washington within six months from the date hereof, or earlier if possible.

In faith whereof we, the respective plenipotentiaries, have signed this treaty and hereunto affixed our seals.
THE TREATY OF PEACE WITH SPAIN.

Done in duplicate at Paris, the tenth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight.

William R. Day
C. K. Davis
J. P. Frye

Eugenio Montero Rios.
B. de Abarazuza.
J. de Garnica.
W. R. de Villi-Urrutia.
Rafael Cerero.

The treaty was ratified by the United States Senate on February 6th by a vote of 57 to 27, or one vote more than the necessary two-thirds. The vote in detail was as follows:


Nays—Bacon, Bate, Berry, Caffery, Chilton, Cockrell, Daniel, Gor-

Absent and paired—Messrs. Cannon and Wilson for, with White against, and Messrs. Proctor and Wetmore for, with Mr. Turpie against.

Politically analyzed the vote was as follows: Yeas—Republicans 43, Democrats 9, Populists and silverites 5. Nays—Republicans 2 Democrats 21, Populists and silverites 4.

The peace treaty was signed by President McKinley on February 10th.

Public sentiment throughout the country was greatly divided on the treaty and at one time its opponents felt sure of preventing ratification. One important factor in securing votes in favor of ratification was the news of the beginning of hostilities with the Filipinos on the previous day.

The treaty was presented to the Spanish Cortes, but was not ratified by that body. It was claimed that the Queen Regent and Sagasta had attempted to inject politics into the matter, hence the refusal of the Cortes to ratify.

Anticipating that it would be extremely doubtful to get the treaty ratified by the Cortes the American Commission required the insertion in the treaty of Article 17, that "the present treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by her Majesty, the Queen Regent of Spain."

On March 16th the Queen Regent signed the decree dissolving the Cortes and on March 17, 1899, affixed her signature to the treaty of peace.

SOMETHING LACKING.

Uncle Sam—"Well, sonny, what is it?"
Phil Ippines—"Where do I come in or this?"—Minneapolis Journal.